Click to verify



```
By Tim Lambert c. 100,000 BC Humans migrate from Africa to other parts of the world C. 5,000 BC Farming begins in Egypt C. 2,600 BC The first pyramid is built in Egypt C. 2,000 BC Bantu speaking people begin to migrate southwards C. 1,700 BC The kingdom of Kush
arises south of Egypt C. 650 BC Iron working spreads in North Africa C. 480 BC The city of Carthage is founded in Tunisia 202 BC The Romans defeat Carthage at the battle of Zama in North Africa C. 350 AD Bantu speaking people
arrive in Zambia C. 500 AD Iron working reaches southern Africa 642 AD The Arabs conquer Egypt C. 650 AD Muslims travel across the Sahara on camels to trade 698 AD The Arabs capture Carthage C. 800 AD Trading towns are formed on the east coast of Africa C. 1100 AD The kingdom of Ife in Nigeria becomes important C. 1300 AD The kingdom
of Benin in Nigeria becomes important 1324 Mansa Musa ruler of Mali makes a pilgrimage to Mecca and shows off his great wealth C. 1350 AD The kingdom of Songhai arises in west Africa. It is the first European foothold in Africa. 1464-1491 Under its ruler Sunni Ali the kingdom of Songhai in
west Africa conquers territory and expands 1488 The Portuguese sail round the Cape of Good Hope. 1508 The Portuguese begin to settle in Mozambique 1517 The Turks conquer Egypt 1518 Onward African slaves are transported across the Atlantic by Europeans 1551 The Turks capture Tripoli 1562 England joins the slave trade 1564 The Songhai
Empire in west Africa destroys the Empire of Mali 1575 The Moroccans begin to settle in Angola 1581 The Moroccans begin to expand across the Sahara 1590 The Moroccans begin to settle in Angola 1581 The Moroccans begin to expand across the Sahara 1590 The Moroccans destroy the Empire of Songhai 1652 The Dutch found a colony in South Africa 1700 The Moroccans begin to expand across the Sahara 1590 The Moroccans begin to settle in Angola 1581 The Moroccans begin to sett
The British found a colony for freed slaves in Sierra Leone 1792 Denmark bans the slave trade 1808 The USA bans the slave trade 1802 The USA bans the slave trade 1822 The USA
founds a colony for freed slaves in Liberia 1828 Shaka king of the Zulus is assassinated 1830 The French invade Algeria. Over the following years the Victoria Falls 1858 John Speke discovers Lake Victoria 1859-1869 The Suez Canal is
built in Egypt 1879 The Zulus defeat the British at Isandlwana but they are defeated at Ulundi 1880-1881 War between the British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British at Isandlwana but they are defeated at Ulundi 1880-1881 War between the British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British at Isandlwana but they are defeated at Ulundi 1880-1881 War between the British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British at Isandlwana but they are defeated at Ulundi 1880-1881 War between the British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South Africa 1882 The British and Boers (Dutch-speaking farmers) in South A
1885 Italy takes Eritrea, Belgium takes The Republic of Congo and British take Uganda 1896 The Italians invade Ethiopia
but are defeated by the Ethiopians 1898 The British defeat the Sudanese at the battle of Omdurman 1910 The Union of South Africa becomes independent from British drive the Italians out of Ethiopia 1942 The British defeat the Germans and Italians at El Alamein in Egypt
1943 German and Italian forces in North Africa surrender 1948 Apartheid is introduced in South Africa 1951 Libya becomes independent 1952-55 The Mau Mau uprising in Kenya takes place 1956 Morocco and Sudan becomes independent 1952-55 The Mau Mau uprising in Kenya takes place 1956 Morocco and Sudan becomes independent 1952-55 The Mau Mau uprising in Kenya takes place 1956 Morocco and Sudan becomes independent 1952-55 The Mau Mau uprising in Kenya takes place 1956 Morocco and Sudan becomes independent 1952-55 The Mau Mau uprising in Kenya takes place 1956 Morocco and Sudan becomes independent 1952-55 The Mau Mau uprising in Kenya takes place 1956 Morocco and Sudan becomes independent 1952-55 The Mau Mau uprising in Kenya takes place 1956 Morocco and Sudan becomes independent 1952-55 The Mau Mau uprising in Kenya takes place 1956 Morocco and Sudan becomes independent 1952-55 The Mau Mau uprising in Kenya takes place 1956 Morocco and Sudan becomes independent 1952-55 The Mau Mau uprising in Kenya takes place 1956 Morocco and Sudan becomes independent 1952-55 The Mau Mau uprising in Kenya takes place 1956 Morocco and Sudan becomes independent 1952-55 The Mau Mau uprising in Kenya takes place 1956 Morocco and Sudan becomes independent 1952-55 The Mau Mau uprising in Kenya takes place 1956 Morocco and Sudan becomes independent 1956 Morocco and
independent The Sharpeville massacre in South Africa 1962 Uganda becomes independent. So does Algeria. 1963 Kenya becomes independent 1964 Cambia becomes independent 1966 Botswana becomes independent 1967 Diamonds are discovered in Botswana 1967-70
Civil War in Nigeria 1969 Colonel Gaddafi takes power in Libya 1971 Idi Amin seizes power in Uganda 1974 Emperor Haile Selassie of Ethiopia is deposed 1975 Angola and Mozambique becomes independent 1993 Eritrea
becomes independent 1994 Nelson Mandela becomes president of South Africa Ethnic massacres in Rwanda 1997 Zaire is renamed Democratic Republic of Congo 1999 Thabo Mbeki becomes president of South Africa 2013 The economies of Africa 2013 The economies 2013 The 
this gives a new meaning to its nickname the motherland. The continent has the longest history. Africans have been around for a very very long time. A huge part of African history has been lost, which is typical for early humans due to the relatively short time for which writing has existed. Some parts of African history have been distorted and
misrepresented. However, there are parts of African history that remain intact, as modern-day discoveries and new emerging facts and methods help to rediscover the lost pasts of the African past through DNA sequencing, dendrochronology, Accelerator Mass Spectrometer (AMS) dating and various other methods. Read more about this here: are the
most diverse people in the world. Perhaps this has a connection with the fact that they are the earliest humans (founder effect), and it has been proven that humans adapt to the different environments they find themselves in overtime as they migrate. This accounts for the many different skin tones of Africans ranging from very dark to very light, and
the thousands of different cultures and languages spread all across the continent. Read more about it here: the arrival of the Europeans, Africans had already travelled to other parts of the world in various human migration waves, as archiac humans spreading Achuelean technology, as behaviorally modern humans (BMH) spreading the stone age and
tool use, and around 1,000 BCE to 1500 AD not as slaves as many wrongly believe but as respected members of society. Discoveries such as Memnon in the Trojan war, the Ivory Bangle Lady, the beachy head lady, and many other findings prove this fact while giving us an insight into the way of life of much earlier societies. Ancient Africans were
pioneers of early civilisation, many people do not know this, but the facts are there for all to see. Africa is credited with having the oldest history in the world. The origins of several human advancements were from Africa. There is evidence that early African societies excelled in fields such as engineering, mathematics, writing even navigation. Some
notable great African civilisations such as The Great Benin Empire, Ancient Egypt, Empire of Mali, Empire of Mali, Empire of Makuria, The Land of Punt and so many other great African civilisations had a highly organised society that was developed, excelled in
commerce and flourished. You can learn more about them here African civilisations had highly evolved political and leadership systems that supported their various complex and developed societies. Such as the Ibinda system of the Kwararafa people, the bureaucratic federal republic system of
the Ashanti Empire, the hegemony system of the Songhai Empire, the Gada system of the Oromo, the hereditary theocracy of the Fatimid Caliphate, Monarchical system of the Mossi kingdoms, the theocratic system of the Nri kingdom, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, the theocratic system of the Songhai Empire, the Gada system of the Nri kingdom, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, the theocratic system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more developed system of the Mossi kingdoms, and many more deve
seems to be the more prominent leadership style for most African societies. These ancient African societies around the world. Sadly, Africa is denied credit for most of her contributions. There is clear evidence of sophisticated African cultures from
as far back as many thousands of years ago. For instance, there are about 15 ancient African writing styles that predate even Latin, read about them here. As far back as 82,000 years ago, Africans had already invented abstract arts and painting. Algorithms which have become an inevitable part of computing today had its roots in Africa. Africans
domesticated over 2000 different types of food, some of which today is consumed globally. Africans built the earliest seafaring vessels and you are able to learn on this site about so many other achievements. There were powerful kingdoms and many centres of learning in Africa, such as the University of Sankore. The only part of African history known
to most people has to do with the arrival of the Europeans in Africa. To many, it is almost as if Africa had no history up until that time. The European age of discovery in the 15th century heralded their exploration of Africa. This marked a turning point in Africa had no history up until that time. The European age of discovery in the 15th century heralded their exploration of Africa. This marked a turning point in Africa had no history up until that time. The European age of discovery in the 15th century heralded their exploration of Africa. This marked a turning point in Africa had no history up until that time. The European age of discovery in the 15th century heralded their exploration of Africa had no history up until that time. The European age of discovery in the 15th century heralded their exploration of Africa had no history up until that time. The European age of discovery in the 15th century heralded their exploration of Africa had no history up until that time. The European age of discovery in the 15th century heralded their exploration of Africa had no history up until that time. The European age of discovery in the 15th century heralded their exploration of Africa had no history up until that time. The European age of discovery in the 15th century heralded their exploration of Africa had no history up until that time. The European age of the 15th century heralded their exploration of Africa had no history up until the 15th century heralded their exploration of Africa had no history up until the 15th century heralded their exploration of Africa had no history up until the 15th century heralded their exploration of Africa had no history up until the 15th century heralded their exploration of Africa had no history up until the 15th century heralded their exploration of Africa had no history up until the 15th century heralded had no history up until the 15th century heralded had no history up until the 15th century heralded had no history up until the 15th century heralded had no history heralded had
the slave trade became full-blown, Europeans traded goods with Africans, commodities like textiles, gold, farm produce, ivory, salt, palm oil, were exchanged. The Portuguese were the first to officially ship Africans from present-day Senegal around 1444. The Portuguese were also the first to
venture deep into Sub-saharan Africa and later joined by Britain, France, and of lesser influence other European countries like Spain, Germany, Netherlands, Belgium and Italy. Previously, trade with sub-Saharan Africa with Europe was only possible through the north Africans who served as middlemen. The direct trade and interaction with the
Europeans had a massive effect across all African sphere of life. There are records of wealthy African merchants sending their children to Europeans, and this
resulted in a mad scramble for Africas resources, including her people. The late 15th century saw the exploitation of Africa by European powers. During this period, between 11 and 15 million Africans were shipped overseas and sold into slavery. Africans and their way of life suffered significant damage. The Europeans
imposed their lifestyle and religious beliefs on the African people, traditional African institutions were dismantled or severely weakened, and European proxies set up in its place. Between 1500 and 1900 an estimated 5.6 million people, mostly Africans, died in wars relating purely to conflicts between European states and African states. For instance,
480,000 on both sides died in the Franco-Algeria wars while 36,000 died in the Italo-Ethiopian Wars. The violent attempts to either feed the lucrative triangular Trans-Atlantic and Trans-Sahara slave trades with captives or to seize Africas trade markets for Europe led to instability for refugees and displaced persons. Unexpectedly, in some minor cases
slaves taken to the Americas became explorers in the New World and through their exploits gained them rewards as they played off Spain, against France and against Britain such as Esteban, Juan Valiente, and Juan Garrido. This is covered in Atlantic Creoles in the Age of Revolutions by Jane Landers. The Berlin conference of 1884/85 strongly
reaffirmed European colonisation of Africa and gave it some form of legal backing. This encouraged the European powers to strengthen their already established ties and effectively kill off any remaining existing form of Africa was
colonized, the East India Company already had a strong grip over India and Pakistan.Indian troops (non-European) were used by Britain as the cannon fodder in India (90%), Burma (1839-42 etc.), Afghanistan (1839-42 etc.), Afghanistan (1840 1904), Sudan and South Africa (1840 1904), 
(1860 1890). Size and composition of the Indian colonial armies in British India and the Dutch East Indies from the mid-eighteenth century to 1913, in thousands Europeans Natives Total Europeans (% of total) India 1740 1773 1808 c. 1850 1881 1913-
191429254070764513031112517225415535119524810016.716.111.435.930.6Indonesia18151820183018501877189819135.710.59.317.017.010.45.69.012.022.526.023.41.711.319.521.339.543.033.850.453.843.743.039.530.8Source: Bouda Etemad, Possessing the World, pp 40The colonisation of Africa was followed by the creation of colonial troops
composed of African sub-ordinates and European officers, styled on similar military units used in India and Indonesia. Prior to the assassination of regular colonial troops during peacetime stationed in Asia, the Carribean and Africa looked as
follows:Colonial troops(in thousands)Proportion of indigenous soldiers in the colonial armies(% of total force)Number of colonised people per home country soldier(in thousands)Proportion of indigenous soldiers in the colonial armies(% of total force)Number of colonised people per home country soldier(in thousands)Proportion of indigenous soldiers in the colonial armies(% of total force)Number of colonised people per home country soldier(in thousands)Proportion of indigenous soldiers in the colonial armies(% of total force)Number of col
E101.686.73.6United Kingdom FIndia280.7247.563.969.33.74.1Total and averages517.469.83.3Source: Bouda Etemad, Possessing the World, pp 47The following estimates are of manpower contributed by Africa and Caribbeans in the form of service personnel, porters, carriers and excludes Afro-Americans:Low End EstimatesHigh End
EstimatesWorld War 11.6 million1.7 millionWorld War 21.0 million1.2 million1.2 million1.2 million1.2 million1.2 million1.2 million1.2 million1.2 million1.3 million3.3 million3.
possession of colonies made European wars a world war, when colonial troops and colonial economic wealth fed world war 1 and world war 2. The six points of the people (self-determination);
restoration of self-government to those deprived of it; reduction of trade restrictions; global cooperation to secure better economic and social conditions for all; freedom from fear and want; freedom of the seas; and abandonment of the use of force, as well as disarrament of aggressor nations. The effect of centuries of European dominance over Africa
has continued to plague the continent and its people. It has resulted in the birth of new cultures which is a mix of both European and African culture. There have been pockets of wars all over the continent since the European and African culture.
regard to the effect it will have on the African people. For instance, existing land boundaries were scrapped and new ones created, people in check was scrapped for new
foreign ones, etc. All these and many similar such effects led to disagreements and ultimately wars after the Europeans relinquished power. Over the years these wars have metamorphosed into a much more complex and complicated problem. Not many people know that colonial governments were heavily funded by taxation of African locals. 35% to
45% of government revenue was used to pay for military units by the UK, and the French to suppress independence and democratic movements. Voting was not allowed by locals in many regions. Property and resource theft were prevalent. The excess focus of spending government revenue on the military during the colonial occupation became a
problem for many African countries after independence. Today most of the conflicts have ceased, some African nations are beginning to put their houses in order, and the continent is gradually taking its place in the committee of nations. However, Africa is yet to shake off the effect of colonialism fully. We hope you find the resources on this website
useful for Self discovery, confidence and to awaken alertness thinking about concepts continuity, change, cause and completeness of historically received media narratives. Archaic humans (Homo sapiens) in
East Africa around 300,000250,000 years ago. In the 4th millennium BC written history arose in Ancient Egypt,[1] and later in Nubia's Kush, the Horn of Africa's Dmt, and Ifrikiya's Carthage.[2] Between around 3000 BCE and 500 CE, the Bantu expansion swept from north-western Central Africa (modern day Cameroon) across much of Central,
Eastern, and Southern Africa, displacing or absorbing groups such as the Khoisan and Pygmies. The oral word is revered in most African societies, and history has generally been recorded via oral tradition. This has led anthropologists to term them "oral civilisations.[a][5]:142143 Traditions were crafted utilising various sources from the community,
performed, and passed down through generations. Many kingdoms and empires came and went in all regions of the continent. Most states were created through internal, largely isolated development. [6] Some African empires and kingdoms
include: Ancient Egypt, Kush, Carthage, Masuna, Makuria, the Fatimids, Almoravids, Marinids, and Hafsids in North Africa; Wagadu, Mali, Songhai, Jolof, Ife, Oyo, Benin, Bonoman, Nri, Sgou, Asante, Fante, Massina, Sokoto, Tukulor, and Wassoulou in West Africa; Dmt, Aksum, Ethiopia, Damot, Ifat, Adal, Ajuran, Funj
Kitara, Kilwa, Sakalava,[7] Imerina, Bunyoro, Buganda, and Rwanda in East Africa; Kanem-Bornu, Kongo, Anziku, Ndongo, Mwene Muji, Kotoko, Wadai, Mbunda, Luba, Butua, Rozvi, Maravi, Lozi,[8] Lobedu,[9] Mthwakazi, and amaZulu in Southern Africa. Some
societies were heterarchical and egalitarian, while others remained organised into chiefdoms.[b][12] The continent has between 1250 and 2100 languages,[13] and at its peak it is estimated that Africa had around 10,000 polities, with most following traditional religions.[14] From the 7th century CE, Islam spread west amid the Arab conquest of North
Africa, and by proselytization to the Horn of Africa, bringing with it a new social system. It later spread southwards to the Swahili coast assisted by Muslim dominance of the Indian Ocean trade, and across the Sahara into the western Sahel and Slavery were
historically widespread and commonplace in parts of Africa, as they were in much of the ancient and medieval world.[15] When the trans-Saharan, Red Sea, Indian Ocean and Atlantic slave systems started supplying captives for slave markets outside Africa. This reorientated many African economies, and created various
diasporas, especially in the Americas. [16][17]From 1870 to 1914, driven by the great force and hunger of the Second Industrial Revolution, European colonisation of Africa developed rapidly, as the major European imperial control
to over nine-tenths in the Scramble for Africa.[18][19] European colonialism had significant impacts on Africa's societies, and colonies were maintained for the purpose of economic exploitation of human and natural resources. Colonial historians deprecated oral sources, claiming that Africa had no history other than that of Europeans in Africa. Pre-
colonial Christian states include Ethiopia, Makuria, and Kongo. Widespread conversion to Christianity occurred under European rule in southern West Africa, Central Africa due to efficacious missions, as people syncretised Christianity with their local beliefs. [20] The rise of nationalism facilitated struggles for independence in
many parts of the continent, and, with a weakened Europe after the Second World War, waves of decolonisation took place. This culminated in the 4frican Unity in 1963 (the predecessor to the African Unity in 1963 (the predecessor to the African Unity in 1964).
structures, which had been incorporated into the colonial regimes, remained partly in place in many parts of Africa, and their roles, powers, and influence vary greatly. Political decolonisation was mirrored by a movement to decolonise African historiography by incorporating oral sources into a multidisciplinary approach, culminating in UNESCO
publishing the General History of Africa from 1981. Many countries have undergone the triumph and defeat of nationalistic fervour, and continue to face challenges such as internal conflict, neocolonialism, and climate change. In accordance with African cosmology, African historical consciousness viewed historical change and continuity, order and
purpose within the framework of human and their environment, the gods, and the gods, and
narrative oral traditions which were performed and transmitted through generations.[23]:12[24]:48 In oral traditions time is sometimes mythical and social, and ancestors were considered historical actors.[c][24]:4353 Mind and memory shapes traditions, as events are condensed over time and crystallise into clichs.[25]:11 Oral tradition can be
exoteric or esoteric. It speaks to people according to their understanding, unveiling itself in accordance with their aptitudes. [26]:168 In African epistemic object in a sensuous, emotive, intuitive, abstractive understanding, rather than through abstraction alone, as is the case in Western
Africa, Horn of Africa Prehistory, Prehistoric Southern Africa, and African archaeologySide view of cast of "Lucy" in the Naturmuseum SenckenbergThe first known hominids evolved in Africa. According to paleontology, the early hominids' skull anatomy was similar to that of the gorilla and the chimpanzee, great apes that also evolved in Africa, but
the hominids had adopted a bipedal locomotion which freed their hands. This gave them a crucial advantage, enabling them to live in both forested areas and on the open savanna at a time when Africa was drying up and the savanna was encroaching on forested areas. This would have occurred 10 to 5 million years ago, but these claims are
remains from Morocco (c.315,000 years ago),[30][31][32][33][34] Scientists have suggested that Homo sapiens may have arisen between 350,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago), and the Omo remains from Ethiopia (c.259,000 years ago).
Diepkloof, South Africa.[39] Beads and other personal ornamentation have been found from Morocco which might be as much as 130,000 years ago, [40] and shell beads dating to about 75,000 years ago have been found at
Blombos Cave, South Africa.[41][42][43]Around 6550,000 years ago, the species' expansion out of Africa launched the colonization of the planet by modern human beings.[44][47] By 10,000 BC, Homo sapiens had spread to most corners of Afro-Eurasia. Their dispersals are traced by linguistic, cultural and genetic evidence.[48][49][50]
Eurasian back-migrations, specifically West-Eurasian backflow, started in the early Holocene or already earlier in the Paleolithic migration waves from the Middle East, mostly affecting Northern Africa, the Horn of Africa, and wider regions of the Sahel zone
and East Africa.[51]Pre-Neolithic and Neolithic migration events in Africa 23 is an archaeological site located in the world) and diverse hunting and gathering loci some 50,000
years old".[53][54][55]Around 16,000 BC, from the Red Sea Hills to the northern Ethiopian Highlands, nuts, grasses and tubers were being collected for food. By 13,000 to 11,000 BC, people began collecting wild grains. This spread to Western Asia, which domesticated its wild grains, wheat and barley. Between 10,000 and 8,000 BC, Northeast Africa
was cultivating wheat and barley and raising sheep and cattle from Southwest Asia. A wet climatic phase in Africa turned the Ethiopian Highlands into a mountain forest. Omotic speakers domesticated donkeys, and by 4,000 BC domesticated donkeys
had spread to Southwest Asia. Cushitic speakers, partially turning away from cattle herding, domesticated teff and finger millet between 5,500 and 3,500 BC.[56]During the 11th millennium BP, pottery was independently invented in Africa, with the earliest pottery there dating to about 9,400 BC from central Mali.[57] It soon spread throughout the
domesticated. The people started capturing wild cattle and holding them in circular thorn hedges, resulting in domestication. [59] They also started making pottery and built stone settlements (e.g., Tichitt, Oualata). Fishing, using bone-tipped harpoons, became a major activity in the numerous streams and lakes formed from the increased rains. [60]
Mande peoples have been credited with the independent development of agriculture about 4,0003,000 BC.[61] 9th-century bronze staff head in form of a coiled snake, Igbo-Ukwu, NigeriaEvidence of the early smelting of metals lead, copper, and bronze dates from the fourth millennium BC.[62]Egyptians smelted copper during the predynastic period
and bronze came into use after 3,000 BC at the latest[63] in Egypt and Nubia. Nubia became a major source of copper as well as of gold.[64] The use of gold and silver in Egypt dates back to the predynastic period.[65][66]In the Ar Mountains of present-day Niger people smelted copper independently of developments in the Nile valley between 3,000 BC at the latest [63] in Egypt and Nubia.
and 2,500 BC. They used a process unique to the region, suggesting that the technology was not brought in from outside; it became more mature by about 1,500 BC. [66] By the 1st millennium BC iron working had reached Northwestern Africa, Egypt, and Nubia. [67] Zangato and Holl document evidence of iron-smelting in the Central African Republicant Republi
and Cameroon that may date back to 3,000 to 2,500 BC.[68] Assyrians using iron weapons pushed Nubians out of Egypt in 670 BC, after which the use of iron became widespread in the Nile valley.[69] The theory that iron spread to Sub-Saharan Africa via the Nubian city of Meroe[70] is no longer widely accepted, and some researchers believe that
sub-Saharan Africans invented iron metallurgy independently. Metalworking in West Africa has been dated to 2,000 BC at Egaro west of the Termit in Niger, and iron working was practiced there by 1,500 BC.[71] Iron smelting has been dated to 2,000 BC in southeast Nigeria.[72] Central Africa provides possible evidence of iron working as
early as the 3rd millennium BC.[73] Iron smelting developed in the area between Lake Chad and the African Great Lakes between 1,000 and 600 BC, and in West Africa around 2,000 BC, long before the technology reached Egypt. Before 500 BC, the Nok culture in the Jos Plateau was already smelting iron.[74][75][76][77][78][79] Archaeological sites
containing iron-smelting furnaces and slag have been excavated at sites in the Nsukka region of southeast Nigeria in Igboland: dating to 2,000 BC at the site of Gbabiri (in the Central African Republic) has also yielded evidence of iron metallurgy, from a
reduction furnace and blacksmith workshop; with earliest dates of 896773 BC and 907796 BC respectively.[79]Main article: Ancient Africa Ancient history of East Africa Ancient history, and History of Southern Africa Ancient Africa Ancient Africa Frica Ancient Africa Frica Ancient history of East Africa Ancient history, and History of Southern Africa Ancient
history Main articles: History of North Africa and Ancient Egypt Map of ancient Egypt, showing major cities and sites of the Dynastic period (c.3150 BC to 30 BC) From around 3,500 BCE, a coalition of Horus-worshipping nomes in the western Nile Delta conquered the Andjety-worshipping nomes of the east to form Lower Egypt, whilst Set-worshipping
nomes in the south coalesced to form Upper Egypt. [81]:6263 Egypt was first united when Narmer of Upper Egypt conquest and consolidation, with unification completed by the 3rd dynasty to form the Old Kingdom of Egypt in 2,686 BCE.
[81]:63 The Kingdom of Kerma emerged around this time to become the dominant force in Nubia, controlling an area as large as Egypt between the 1st and 4th cataracts of the Nile, with Egyptian records speaking of its rich and populous agricultural regions.[82][83]The height of the Old Kingdom came under the 4th dynasty who constructed
numerous great pyramids, however under the 6th dynasty of Egypt power began to decentralise to the nomarchs, culminating in anarchy exacerbated by drought and famine in 2,200 BCE, and the onset of the First Intermediate Period in which numerous nomarchs ruled simultaneously. Throughout this time, power bases were built and destroyed in
Memphis, and in Heracleopolis, when Mentuhotep II of Thebes and the 11th dynasty conquered all of Egypt to form the Middle Kingdom in 2,055 BCE. The 12th dynasty oversaw advancements in irrigation and economic expansion in the Faiyum Oasis, as well as expansion into Lower Nubia at the expense of Kerma. In 1,700 BCE, Egypt fractured in
two, ushering in the Second Intermediate Period.[81]:6871The Hyksos, a militaristic people from Palestine, capitalised on this fragmentation and conquered Lower Egypt, establishing the 15th dynasty of Egypt, whilst Kerma coordinated invasions deep into Egypt to reach its greatest extent, looting royal statues and monuments.[84] A rival power base
developed in Thebes with Ahmose I of the 18th dynasty eventually expelling the Hyksos from Egypt, forming the New Kingdom in 1,550 BCE. Utilising the military technology the Hyksos had brought, they conducted numerous campaigns to conquer the Levant from the Canaanites, Amorites, Hittites, and Mitanni, and extinguish Kerma, incorporating
Nubia into the empire, sending the Egyptian empire into its golden age.[81]:73 Internal struggles, drought and famine, and invasions by a confederation of seafaring peoples, contributed to the New Kingdom's collapse in 1,069 BCE, ushering in the Third Internal struggles, drought and famine, and invasions by a confederation of seafaring peoples, contributed to the New Kingdom's collapse in 1,069 BCE, ushering in the Third Internal struggles, drought and famine, and invasions by a confederation of seafaring peoples, contributed to the New Kingdom's collapse in 1,069 BCE, ushering in the Third Internal struggles, drought and famine, and invasions by a confederation of seafaring peoples, contributed to the New Kingdom's collapse in 1,069 BCE, ushering in the Third Internal struggles, drought and famine, and invasions by a confederation of seafaring peoples, contributed to the New Kingdom's collapse in 1,069 BCE, ushering in the Third Internal struggles, drought and invasions by a confederation of seafaring peoples, contributed to the New Kingdom's collapse in 1,069 BCE, ushering in the Third Internal struggles, drought and the Inter
[81]:7677Egypt's disintegration liberated the more Egyptianized Kingdom of Kush in Nubia, and later in the 8th century BCE the Kushite king Kashta would expand his power and influence by manoeuvring his daughter into a position of power in Upper Egypt, paving the way for his successor Piye to conquer Lower Egypt and form the Kushite Empire
The Kushites assimilated further into Egyptian society by reaffirming Ancient Egyptian religious traditions, and culture, while introducing some unique aspects of Kushite culture and overseeing a revival in pyramid-building. After a century of rule they were forcibly driven out of Egypt by the Assyrians as reprisal for the Kushites agitating peoples
within the Assyrian Empire in an attempt to gain a foothold in the region.[85] The Assyrians installed a puppet dynasty which later gained independence and once more unified Egypt, with Upper Egypt was conquered by the expansionist.
Achaemenids, however later regained independence in 404 BCE until 343 BCE when it was re-annexed by the Achaemenid Empire. Persian rule in Egypt ended with the defeat of the Achaemenids by Alexander the Great in 332 BCE, marking the beginning of Hellenistic rule by the Macedonian Ptolemaic dynasty in Egypt. The Hellenistic rulers,
seeking legitimacy from their Egyptian subjects, gradually Egyptianized and participated in Egyptian religious life.[86]:119 Following the Syrian Wars with the Seleucid Empire, the Ptolemaic Kingdom lost its holdings outside Africa, but expanded its territory by conquering Cyrenaica from its respective tribes, and subjugated Kush. Beginning in the
mid second century BCE, dynastic strife and a series of foreign wars weakened the kingdom, and it became entangled in a Roman civil war, which ultimately led to its conquest by Rome in 30 BCE. The Crisis of the Third Century in
the Roman Empire freed the Levantine city state of Palmyra who conquered Egypt, however their rule lasted only a few years before Egypt was reintegrated into the Roman Empire. In the midst of this, Kush regained total independence from Egypt, and they would persist as a major regional power until, having been weakened from internal rebellion
amid worsening climatic conditions, invasions by both the Aksumites and the Noba caused their disintegration into Makuria, Alodia, and Nobatia in the 5th century CE. The Romans managed to hold on to Egypt for the rest of the ancient period. Main article: History of East AfricaThe Kingdom of Aksum in the 6th century AD.In the Horn of Africa there
was the Land of Punt, a kingdom on the Red Sea, likely located in modern-day Eritrea or northern Somaliland.[87] The Ancient Egyptians initially traded via middle-men with Punt until in 2,350 BCE when they established direct relations. They would become close trading partners for over a millennium, with Punt exchanging gold, aromatic resins,
blackwood, ebony, ivory and wild animals. Towards the end of the ancient period, northern Ethiopia and Eritrea bore the Kingdom of D'mt beginning in 980 BCE, whose people developed irrigation schemes, used ploughs, grew millet, and made iron tools and weapons. In modern-day Somalia and Djibouti there was the Macrobian Kingdom, with
archaeological discoveries indicating the possibility of other unknown sophisticated civilisations at this time. [88][89]After D'mt's fall in the 5th century BCE the Ethiopian Plateau came to be ruled by numerous smaller unknown kingdoms who experienced strong south Arabian influence, until the growth and expansion of Aksum in the 1st century BCE
[90] Along the Horn's coast there were many ancient Somali city-states which thrived off of the wider Red Sea trade and transported their cargo via beden, exporting myrrh, frankincense, and ivory, with freedom from Roman interference causing Indians to give the cities a lucrative monopoly on cinnamon from ancient India
[91]The Kingdom of Aksum grew from a principality into a major power on the trade route between Rome and India through conquering its unfortunately unknown neighbours, gaining a monopoly on Indian Ocean trade in the region. Aksum's rise had them rule over much of the regions from the Lake Tana to the valley of the Nile, and they further
conquered parts of the ailing Kingdom of Kush, led campaigns against the Noba and Beja peoples, and expanded into South Arabia.[92][93][94] This led the Persian prophet Mani to consider Aksum as one of the four great powers of the 3rd century CE alongside Persia, Rome, and China.[95] In the 4th century CE Aksum's king converted to
Christianity and Aksum's population, who had followed syncretic mixes of local beliefs, slowly followed. In the early 6th century CE, Cosmas Indicopleustes later described his visit to the city of Aksum, mentioning rows of throne monuments, some made out of "excellent white marble" and "entirely...hewn out of a single block of stone", with large
inscriptions attributed to various kings, likely serving as victory monuments documenting the wars waged. The turn of the 6th century saw Aksum balanced against the Himyar against the persecution of the Christian community by
Dhu Nuwas, the Jewish Himyarite king. Following the capture of Najran, the Aksumites implanted a puppet on the Himyarite throne, however a coup d'tat in 525, and with Byzantine aid conquered the kingdom, incorporating it as a vassa
state after some minor internal conflict. In the late 6th century the Aksumites were driven out of Yemen by the Himyarite king with the aid of the Sassanids. Main article: History of North AfricaCarthaginian Empire in 323 BCFurther north-west, the Maghreb and Ifriqiya were mostly cut off from the cradle of civilisation in Egypt by the Libyan desert,
exacerbated by Egyptian boats being tailored to the Nile and not coping well in the open Mediterranean Sea. This caused its societies to develop contiguous to those of Southern Europe, until Phoenician settlements came to dominate the most lucrative trading locations in the Gulf of Tunis, initially searching for sources of metal.[96]:247 Phoenician
settlements subsequently grew into Ancient Carthage after gaining independence from Phoenicia in the 6th century BCE, and they would build an extensive empire, countering Greek influence in the Mediterranean, as well as a strict mercantile network reaching as far as west Asia and northern Europe, distributing an array of commodities from all
over the ancient world along with locally produced goods, all secured by one of the largest and most powerful navies in the ancient Mediterranean. [96]:251253Carthage's political institutions received rare praise from both Greeks and Romans, with its constitution and aristocratic council providing stability, with birth and wealth paramount for
election.[96]:251253 In 264 BCE the First Punic War began when Carthage came into conflict with the expansionary Roman Republic on the island of Sicily, leading to what has been described as the greatest naval war of antiquity, causing heavy casualties on both sides, but ending in Carthage's eventual defeat and loss of Sicily, [96]:255256 Theorem
much of mainland Italy, only being recalled after the Romans conducted a bold naval invasion of the Carthaginian homeland and then defeated him in climactic battle in 202 BCE.[96]:256257Romanised-Berber kingdoms: Altava, Ouarsenis, Hodna, Aures, Nemencha, Capsus, Dorsale, Cabaon.Carthage was forced to give up their fleet, and the
subsequent collapse of their empire would produce two further polities in the Massylii conquered the Masseyli, and assisted the Romans in the Second Punic War; Mauretania, a Mauri tribal kingdom, home of the legendary King Atlas; and various tribes such as
Garamantes, Musulamii, and Bavares. The Third Punic War would result in Carthage's African ports. Towards the end of the 2nd century BCE Mauretania fought alongside Numidia's Jugurtha in the Jugurthine War against
the Romans after he had usurped the Numidian throne from a Roman ally. Together they inflicted heavy casualties that quaked the Romans Senate, with the war only ending inconclusively when Mauretania's Bocchus I sold out the Jugurtha to the Romans.[96]:258At the turn of the millennium they both would face the same fate as Carthage and be
conquered by the Romans who established Mauretania and Numidia as provinces of their empire, whilst Musulamii, led by Tacfarinas, and Garamantes were eventually defeated in war in the 1st century CE however weren't conquered. [97]:261262 In the 5th century CE the Vandals conquered north Africa precipitating the fall of Rome. Swathes of
indigenous peoples would regain self-governance in the Mauro-Roman Kingdom and its numerous successor polities in the Maghreb, namely the kingdoms of Ouarsenis, Aurs, and Altava. The Vandals ruled Ifriqiya for a century until Byzantine's reconquest in the early 6th century CE. The Byzantines and the Berber kingdoms fought minor
inconsequential conflicts, such as in the case of Garmul, however largely coexisted.[97]:284 Further inland to the Byzantine Exarchate of Africa were the Sanhaja in modern-day Morocco, along with the nomadic Zenata; their
composite tribes would later go onto shape much of North African history. Main articles: History of the Soninke peopleNok sculptureIn the western Sahel the rise of settled communities occurred largely as a result of the domestication of millet and of sorghum. Archaeology points to sizable urban populations in West Africa
beginning in the 4th millennium BCE, which had crucially developed iron metallurgy by 1,200 BCE, in both smelting and forests from north to south were crucial in the moulding of their respective societies and meant that prior to the accession of trans-Saharan
trade routes, symbiotic trade relations developed in response to the opportunities afforded by northsouth diversity in ecosystems, [99]:7980 trading meats, copper, iron, salt, and gold. Various civilisations prospered in this period. From 4,000 BCE, the Tichitt culture in modern-day Mauritania and Mali was the oldest known complexly organised society
in West Africa, with a four tiered hierarchical social structure. [100] Other civilisations include the Kintampo culture from 2,500 BCE in modern-day Nigeria, [102] the Daima culture around Lake Chad from 550 BCE, and Djenn-Djenno from 250 BCE in modern-day Mali. Towards the end of the
3rd century CE, a wet period in the Sahel opened areas for human habitation and exploitation which had not been habitation and exploitation which had not been habitation which had not been habitation and exploitation 
history.[103][100] Some important polities likely founded in the early-to-middle 1st millennium who did make it into the historical record include Mema, Takrur, Silla, and Wagadu occurred after their first
king did a deal with Bida[fr], a serpent deity who was guarding a well, to sacrifice one maiden a year in exchange for assurance regarding plenty of rainfall and gold supply.[104] Soninke tradition portrays early Ghana as warlike, with horse-mounted warriors key to increasing its territory and population, although details of their expansion are
extremely scarce. [105] Main article: Bantu expansion = 20001500 BC origin = c.1500 BC first dispersal 2.a = Eastern Bantu 2.b = Western Bantu 2.b =
by the Bambenga, Bayaka, Bakoya, and Babongo in the West, the Bambuti in the east, and the Batwa who were widely scattered and also present in the Great Lakes region; together they are grouped as Pygmies.[109] On the later-named Swahili coast there were Cushitic-speaking peoples, and the Khoisan (a neologism for the Khoekhoe and San) in
the continent's south. Early San society left a rich legacy of cave paintings across Southern Africa to Eastern and Southern Africa and was substantial in the settling of the continent. [111] Commencing in the 2nd millennium BCE, the
Bantu began to migrate from Cameroon to the Congo Basin, and eastward to the Great Lakes region to form the Upemba culture from the Upemba culture from the 5th century BC.[112][113] In the 7th centu
Southern and East Africa. One early movement headed south to the upper Zambezi basin in the 2nd century BCE. The Bantu then split westward to the savannahs of present-day Angola and eastward into Malawi, Zambia, and Zimbabwe in the 1st century BCE. The Bantu then split westward to the savannahs of present-day Angola and eastward into Malawi, Zambia, and Zimbabwe in the 2nd century BCE. The Bantu then split westward to the savannahs of present-day Angola and eastward into Malawi, Zambia, and Zimbabwe in the 2nd century BCE.
its last stronghold by the 1st century CE,[117] and traded via the Indian Ocean trade[118] Madagascar was possibly first settled by Austronesians from 350 BC-550 CE, termed the Vazimba in Malagasy oral traditions, although there is considerable academic debate.[119][120]The eastern Bantu group would eventually meet with the southern migrants
from the Great Lakes in Malawi, Zambia, and Zimbabwe and both groups continued southward, with eastern groups continuing to Mozambique and reaching Maputo in the 2nd century CE. Further to the south, settlements of Bantu peoples who were iron-using agriculturists and herdsmen were well established south of the Limpopo River by the 4th
including bronze sculptures, terracotta statues of human and animal figures, coins, funerary urns, household utensils, jewellery, highly decorated pottery, and spears.[121]:19[122]:1051 Nearby, around Lake Ejagham in south-west Cameroon, the Ekoi civilisation rose circa 2nd century CE, and are most notable for constructing the Ikom monoliths and
developing the Nsibidi script.[123]Main article: Medieval and early modern Africa Post-classical history of East Africa Post-classical history, and History of Southern Africa Post-classical history of Southern Africa Post-classical history of East Africa Post-classical history of Southern Africa Post-classical history of Southern Africa Post-classical history of East Afri
of North Africa and Muslim conquest of the MaghrebThe turn of the Exarchate of North Africa controlled by the Byzantine Empire. Christianity was the state religion of the empire, and Semitic and Coptic subjects in Roman Egypt faced persecution due to their 'heretical' Miaphysite churches, paying a heavy tax. The Exarchate of Africa
covered much of Ifriqiya and the eastern Maghreb, surrounded by numerous Berber kingdoms that followed Christianity heavily syncretised with traditional Berber religion. The interior was dominated by various groupings of tribal confederations, namely the nomadic Zenata, the Masmuda of Sanhaja in modern-day Morocco, and the other two
           in the Sahara in modern-day Algeria, who all mainly followed traditional Berber religion. In 618 the Sassanids conquered Egypt during the Byzantine-Sasanian War, however the province was reconquered three years later. [124]:56The Umayyad Caliphate at its greatest extent, under Caliph Umar II, c.720The early 7th century
inception of Islam and the beginning of the Arab conquests intent on converting peoples to Islam and monotheism. [124]:56 The nascent Rashidun Caliphate won a series of crucial victories and expanded rapidly, forcing the Byzantines to evacuate Syria. With the
Egyptian Copts odious of Byzantine rule generally putting up little resistance. The Muslims' attention then turned west to the Maghreb where the Exarchate of Africa had declared independence from Constantinople under Gregory the Patrician. The Muslims conquered Ifriqiya and in 647 defeated and killed Gregory and his army decisively in battle
The Berbers of the Maghreb proposed payment of annual tribute, which the Muslims, not wishing to annex the territory, accepted. After a brief civil war in the Muslim empire, the Rashidun were supplanted by the Umayyad dynasty in 661 and the capital moved from Medina to Damascus.[125]:4748With intentions to expand further in all directions,
the Muslims returned to the Maghreb to find the Byzantines had reinforced the Exarchate and allied with the Berber Kingdom of Altava under Kusaila, who was approached prior to battle and convinced to convert to Islam. Initially having become neutral, Kusaila objected to integration into the empire and in 683 destroyed the poorly supplied Arab
army and conquered the newly-found Kairouan, causing an epiphany among the Berber that this conflict was not just against the Byzantines from North Africa. To the west, Kahina of the Kingdom of the Aurs declared opposition to the Arab
invasion and repelled their armies, securing her position as the uncontested ruler of the Maghreb for five years. The Arabs received reinforcements and in 701 Kahina was killed and the kingdom defeated. They completed their conquest of the Maghreb, with large swathes of Berbers embracing Islam, and the combined Arab and Berber
armies would use this territory as a springboard into Iberia to expand the Muslim empire further.[125]:4748Large numbers of Berber and Coptic people willingly converted to Islam, and followers of Abrahamic religions ("People of the Book") constituting the Dhimmi class were permitted to practice their religion and exempted from military service in
exchange for a tax, which was improperly extended to include converts.[126]:247 Followers of traditional Berber religion, which were mostly those of tribal confederations in the interior, were violently oppressed and often given the ultimatum to convert to Islam or face captivity or enslavement.[125]:46 Converted natives were permitted to
participate in the governing of the Muslim empire in order to quell the enormous administrative problems owing to the Arabs' lack of experience governing and rapid expansion.[125]:49 Unorthodox sects such as the Kharijite, Ibadi, Isma'ili, Nukkarite and Sufrite found fertile soil among many Berbers dissatisfied with the oppressive Umayyad regime
with religion being utilised as a political tool to foster organisation. [124]:64 In the 740s the Berber Revolt rocked the caliphate and the Berbers took control over the Maghreb, whilst revolts in Ifriqiya were suppressed. The Abbasid dynasty came to power via revolution in 750 and attempted to reconfigure the caliphate to be multi-ethnic rather than
Arab exclusive, however this wasn't enough to prevent gradual disintegration on its peripheries. Various short-lived native dynasty, and the Midrarid dynasty, both from the Zenata. The Idrisid dynasty would come to rule most of modern-day Morocco with the support of the
Masmuda, whilst the growing Ibadi movement among the Zenata culminated in the Rustamid Imamate, centred on Tahert, modern-day Algeria.[126]:254 At the turn of the 9th century the Abbasid rule and in 868 when the Tulunids wrestled
the independence of Egypt for four decades before again coming under Abbasid control.[127]:172,260 Late in the 9th century, a revolt by East African slaves in the Persian Gulf, and was eventually put down after decades of violence,
resulting in between 300,000 and 2,500,000 dead. [128] [129]:714Evolution of the Fatimid Caliphate The Almoravid empire in the 12th century. This gradual bubbling of disintegration and in 909 conquered the Aghlabids to gain control over all of Ifrique.
Proclaiming Isma'ilism, they established a caliphate rivalling the Abbasids, who followed Sunni Islam.[130]:320 The nascent caliphate quickly conquered the ailing Rustamid Imamate and fought a proxy war against the remnants of the Umayyad dynasty centred in Cordoba, resulting the eastern Maghreb coming under the control of the vassalized
Zirid dynasty, who hailed from the Sanhaja.[130]:323 In 969 the Fatimids finally conquered Egypt against a weakened Abbasid Caliphate after decades of attempts, moving their capital to Cairo and Medina. The Fatimids
became absorbed by the eastern realms of their empire, and in 972, after encouragement from fagirs, the Zirids changed their allegiance to recognise the Abbasid Caliphate.[130]:329In retaliation the Fatimids commissioned an invasion by nomadic Arab tribes
ruling Ifriqiya, to be later displaced by the Norman Kingdom of Africa.[130]:329 In the late 10th and early 11th centuries the Fatimids would lose the Maghrawa in modern-day Morocco, both from Zenata. In 1053 the Saharan Sanhaja, spurred on by puritanical Sunni Islam, conquered
Sijilmasa and captured Aoudaghost from the Ghana Empire to control the affluent trans-Saharan trade routes in the Western Sahara, forming the Almoravid empire before conquering Maghrawa and intervening in the reconquest of Iberia by the Christian powers on the side of the endangered Muslim taifas, which were produced from the fall of the
remnant Umayyad Caliphate in Cordoba. The Almoravids incorporated the taifas into their empire, enjoying initial success, until a devastating ambush crippled their military leadership, and throughout the 12th century they gradually lost territory to the Christians.[131]:351354To the east, the Fatimids saw their empire start to collapse in 1061,
beginning with the loss of the holy cities to the Sharifate of Mecca and exacerbated by rebellion in Cairo. The Seljuk Turks, who saw themselves as the quardian of the Abbasid Caliphate, capitalised and conquered much of their territories in the east, however the Fatimids repelled them from encroaching on Egypt. Amid the Christians' First Crusade
against the Seljuks, the Fatimids opportunistically took back Jerusalem, but then lost it again to the Christians in decisive defeat. The Fatimids' authority collapsed due to intense internal struggle in political rivalries and religious divisions, amid Christian invasions of Egypt, creating a power vacuum in North Africa. The Zengid dynasty, nominally
under Seljuk suzerainty, invaded on the pretext of defending Egypt from the Christians, and usurped the position of vizier in the caliphate.[132]:186189The Marinids, Zayyanids, and Hafsids c. 1360Following the assassination of the previous holder, the position of vizier passed onto Salah ad-Din Yusuf ibn Ayyub (commonly referred to as Saladin).
After a joint Zengid-Fatimid effort repelled the Christians and after he had put down a revolt from the Fatimid army, Saladin eventually deposed the Fatimid caliphate. From there the Ayyubids captured Cyrenaica, and went on a prolific campaign to
conquer Arabia from the Zengids and the Yemeni Hamdanids, Palestine from the Christian Kingdom of Jerusalem, and Syria and Upper Mesopotamia from the Almoravid rule; a religious movement headed by Ibn Tumart from the Masmuda tribal grouping, who
was considered by his followers to be the true Mahdi. Initially fighting a guerilla war from the mountains, they descended from the mountains in 1130 but were crushed in battle, with Ibn Tumart dying shortly after.[134]:823The movement consolidated under the leadership of self-proclaimed caliph Abd al-Mu'min and, after gaining the support
of the Zenata, swept through the Maghreb, conquering the Hammadids, the Hilalian Arab tribes, and the Norman Kingdom of Africa, before gradually conquering the Almonavid remnant in Al-Andalus, proclaiming the Hammadids, the Hilalian Arab tribes, and the Norman Kingdom of Africa, before gradually conquering the Almonavid remnant in Al-Andalus, proclaiming the Almonavid remnant i
Christians capitalised on internal conflict within the Almohads in 1225 and conquered Iberia by 1228, with the Emirate of Granada assuming control in the Balearics and gradually lost territory to the Marinids in modern-day Morocco, the Zayyanids in
modern-day Algeria, both of Zenata, and the Hafsids of Masmuda in modern-day Tunisia, before finally being extinguished in 1269.[134]:823 Meanwhile, after defeating the Christians' Fifth Crusade in 1221, internal divisions involving Saladin's descendants appeared within the Ayyubid dynasty, crippling the empire's unity. In the face of Mongol
expansion, the Ayyubids became increasingly reliant on Mamluk generals. Main articles: Makuria, Alodia, Nobatia, Kingdom of Fazughli, Funj Sultanate, Banu Kanz, and Kingdom of Ethiopia, and History of Somalia the end
of the 6th century, the Kingdom of Aksum ruled over much of modern-day Ethiopia and Eritrea, with the Harla Kingdom to its east, while ancient Somali city-states such as Mosylon, Opone, Sarapion, Avalities, and Aromata on the Somali Peninsula continued to thrive off of the lucrative Indian Ocean trade and their preferential relations with
India. Following the birth of Islam in the early 7th century, the north-central Harar Plateau was settled by early Muslims in 613, however to Islam. [135] Muslim-Aksumite relations were initially positive with Aksum giving refuge to early Muslims in 613, however
relations sourced after Aksum made incursions along the Arab coast and Muslims settled the Dahlak archipelago. [136]:560 Despite having ancient roots, the Red Sea slave trade expanded and flourished following the Muslim conquests with Bejas, Nubians, and Ethiopians exported to Hejaz. [137] Aksum gradually lost their control of the Red Sea, and
the expulsion of the Byzantines from the region isolated them, causing their society to become introspective, drawing inspiration from biblical traditions of the Somali Peninsula, largely via da'wah. The Harla Kingdom of Hubat also converted to Islam
circa 700. The Somalis were organised into various clans, and relations with Arabs led tradition to hold their lineages to Samaale, Daarood or Sheikh Ishaaq, traditionally descendants of Muhammad's cousins. To the west from the 7th to 15th century, Arab tribes migrated into the Sudan, during which time the Beja Islamised and adopted Arab
customs. In the 8th century, Beja nomads invaded Aksum's northern territories and occupied the Eritrean Highlands, leading punitive raids into Aksum, with the Beja establishing various kingdoms. The Aksumite population migrated further inland into the Ethiopian Highlands, moving their capital from Aksum to Kubar, and later in the 9th century
expanded southwards.[136]:563564[139]The history becomes murky, however tradition holds that Aksum's expansion brought it into conflict in 960 with the Jewish Kingdom of Beta Israel, led by queen Gudit and located in the Simien Mountains. Accordingly, Gudit defeated and killed Aksum's king, and burnt their churches.[139] It's possible that
Gudit was a pagan queen who led resistance to Aksum's southward expansion.[138]:108 To the east in the 9th and 10th centuries, the Somali clans such as the Dir and other groups formed states in the Harar Plateau, including Fatagar, Dawaro, Bale, Hadiya, Hargaya, Mora, Kwelgora, and Adal, with the latter centred on the port city of Zeila
(previously Avalities).[140] They neighboured the Sultanate of Shewa to their south, whose dynasty hailed from the Horn's southeast coast the Tunni Sultanate, and the clans of Sarapion formed the Sultanate of Mogadishu. Traditionally, Gudit's dynasty reigned until 1137 when they were
overthrown or conquered by Mara Takla Haymanot who established the Zagwe dynasty, with traditions differing on whether he was an Aksumite general or relative of Gudit. In Ethiopia tradition holds that prior to his accession to the throne, Gebre Meskel Lalibela was guided by Christ on a tour of Jerusalem, and instructed to build a second
Jerusalem in Ethiopia.[138]:115 Accordingly, this led to the commissioning of eleven rock-hewn churches outside the capital in Roha, which was renamed Lalibela in his honour, and quickly became a holy city in Ethiopian Christianity. Possibly formed in the 10th century, the Kingdom of Damot, following a traditional religion, had become a powerful
state by the 13th century (and is possibly synonymous with the Kingdom of Wolaita founded by Motolomi Sato).[141][142][143]:59The history continues to be murky, however regional hegemony was contested between the Kingdom of Damot, the Zagwe, and the Sultanate of Shewa.[144]:431 Damot likely drew its economic power from gold
production, which was exported to Zeila.[145] The Zagwe and Shewa were forced into a conditional alliance to counter Damot, with Shewa at times forced to pay tribute to the pagans.[146] In the 13th century the Ajuran clan established the Ajuran Sultanate on the eastern coast of the Horn and expanded, conquering the Tunni and vassalising
Mogadishu, coming to dominate the Indian Ocean trade, while the Warsangali clan formed the Warsangali clan formed the Warsangali clan formed the Swahili civilisation, whose
economies were primarily based on agriculture, however they traded via the Indian Ocean trade and later developed local industries, with their iconic stone architecture, [147]:587,607608[148] Forested river estuaries created natural harbours whilst the yearly monsoon winds assisted trade, [149][150] and the Swahili civilisation consisted of hundreds
of settlements and linked the societies and kingdoms of the interior, such as those of the Zambezi basin and the Great Lakes, to the wider Indian Ocean trade.[147]:614615 There is much debate around the chronology of the settlement of Madagascar, although most scholars agree that the island was further settled by Austronesian peoples from the
5th or 7th centuries AD who had proceeded through or around the Indian Ocean by outrigger boats, to also settle the Comoros.[151][152] This second wave possibly found the island of Madagascar sparsely populated by descendants of the first wave a few centuries earlier, with the Vazimba of the interior's highlands being represented as primitive
```

dwarves in Malagasy oral traditions and revered.[153]:71 The Kilwa Sultanate in 1310The wider region underwent a trade expansion from the 7th century, as the Swahili engaged in the flourishing Indian Ocean trade following the early Muslim conquests.[147]:612615 Settlements further centralised and some major states included Gedi, Ungwana [de], Pate, Malindi, Mombasa, and Tanga in the north, Unguja Ukuu on Zanzibar, Kaole, Dar es Salaam, Kilwa, Kiswere[de], Monapo, Mozambique, and Angoche in the middle, and Quelimane, Sofala, Chibuene, and Inhambane in the south.[148] Via mtumbwi[uk], mtepe and later ngalawa they exported gold, iron, copper, ivory, slaves, pottery, cotton cloth, wood, grain, and rice, and imported silk, glassware, jewellery, Islamic pottery, and Chinese porcelain.[149] Relations between the states fluctuated and varied, with Mombasa, Pate, and Kilwa emerging as the strongest. This prosperity led some Arab and Persian merchants to settle and assimilate into the various societies, and from the 8th to the 14th century the region gradually Islamised due to the increased trading opportunities it brought, with some oral tradition, holds that a Persian prince from Shiraz arrived and acquired the island of Kilwa from the local inhabitants,

```
before quarrel with the Bantu king led to the severing Kilwa's land bridge to the mainland. Settlements in northern Madagascar such as Mahilaka[de], Irodo, and Iharana also engaged in the trade, attracting Arab immigration.[148] Bantu migrated to Madagascar and the Comoros from the 9th century, when zebu were first brought. From the 10th
century Kilwa expanded its influence, coming to challenge the dominance of Somalian Mogadishu located to its north, however details of Kilwa's rise remain scarce. [citation needed] In the late 12th century Kilwa wrestled control of Sofala in the south, a key trading city linking to Great Zimbabwe in the interior and famous for its Zimbabwean gold,
which was substantial in the usurpation of Mogadishu's hegemony, while also conquering Pemba and Zanzibar.[citation needed] Kilwa's administration consisted of representatives who ranged from governing their assigned cities to fulfilling the role of ambassador in the more powerful ones.[citation needed] Meanwhile, the Pate Chronicle[fr] has Pate
conquering Shanga, Faza, and prosperous Manda, and was at one time led by the popular Fumo Liyongo.[154] The islands of Pemba, Zanzibar, Lamu, Mafia and the Comoros were further settled by Shirazi and grew in importance due to their geographical positions for trade. By 1100, all regions of Madagascar were inhabited, although the total
population remained small.[153]:48 Societies organised at the behest of hasina, which later evolved to embody kingship, and competed with one another over the island's estuaries, with oral histories describing bloody clashes and earlier settlers often pushed along the coast or inland.[153]:48 Societies organised at the behest of hasina, which later evolved to embody kingship, and competed with one another over the island's estuaries, with oral histories describing bloody clashes and earlier settlers often pushed along the coast or inland.[153]:48 Societies organised at the behest of hasina, which later evolved to embody kingship, and competed with one another over the island's estuaries, with oral histories describing bloody clashes and earlier settlers often pushed along the coast or inland.[153]:48 Societies organised at the behest of hasina, which later evolved to embody kingship, and competed with one another over the island.
consisted of a great many towns and kingdoms, with kings making war on each other.[153]:5152 Assisted by climate change, the peoples gradually transformed the island from dense forest to grassland for cultivation and zebu pastoralism.[153]:71 From the 13th century Muslim settlers arrived, integrating into the respective societies, and held high
status owing to Islamic trading networks. Main articles: Urewe, Empire of Kitara, Luo peoples Uganda, Nkore, Rwanda, Busoga, and BunyoroThis section needs expansion. You can help by adding to it. (July 2025) Main articles: History of West Africa and Sahelian kingdoms The Ghana Empire at its greatest extent The 7th to 13th centuries in
West Africa were a period of relatively abundant rainfall that saw the explosive growth of trade, particularly across the Sahara desert, and the flourishing of numerous important states. [155] The introduction of the camel to the western Sahel was a watershed moment, allowing more merchandise to move more easily. [105] These desert-side states are
the first to appear in the written record, with Arab and Berber merchants from North Africa leaving descriptions of their power and wealth.[156] Nevertheless, there remain big gaps in the historical record, and many details are speculative and/or based on much later traditions. One of the most powerful and well known of these states was Wagadu,
commonly called the Ghana Empire, likely the dominant player in the western Sahel from the 6th century onwards.[157] Wagadu was the most powerful of a constellation of states stretching from Takrur on the Senegal river valley, all of whom were subservient to Ghana at least some of the time.[158] Like Wagadu, the
Gao Empire which rose in the 7th century had at least seven kingdoms accepting their suzerainty. Both Gao and Kumbi Saleh (capital of Wagadu) grew fabulously rich through the trans-Saharan trade in salt, gold, slaves, and more.[159][160]
[158][105]Map of the western Sahel and Sudan (northern West Africa) c. 1200. (Songhai is Gao) Kingdoms in this era were centred around cities and cores, with variations of influence radiating out from these points, borders here are estimates. The arrival of Islam in West Africa had seismic consequences for the history of the entire region. By the
 10th century, the king of Gao had converted, possibly to Ibadi Islam.[161] In 1035 king War Jabi of Takrur became the first ruler to adopt Sunni Islam (162) The rise of the Almoravid Sanhaja in the 1050s, perhaps inspired and supported by Muslims in Takrur, pushed the leaders of Sahelian states to institutionalize Islam in the subsequent decades.
[163] Historians debate whether the Almoravids conquered Wagadu or merely dominated them politically but not militarily. In any case the period saw significant upheaval and a shift in trade patterns as previously important cities like Awdaghost and Tadmekka fell victim to the Almoravids and their allies.[d][165] In the confusion, some vassals
achieved independence such as Mema, Sosso, and Diarra/Diafunu, with the last two being especially powerful.[157] Despite Wagadu regaining full independence and shifts in trade south and east. Around the turn of the 13th century, the Sosso Empire united the
region and conquered a weakened Ghana from its south, spurring large-scale Soninke out-migration.[e][167]Sosso's Soumaoro Kante conquered Diarra, Gajaaga, and the Manding region.[168] According to the oral Epic of Sundiata, Su
Sundiata unified the Mandinka clans, allied with Mema, and defeated Soumaoro Kante at the Battle of Kirina in the early 13th century. He then proclaimed the Kouroukan Fouga of the inascent Mali Empire. [169] Allied kingdoms, including Mema and Wagadu, retained leadership of their province, while conquered leaders were assigned a farin
subordinate to the mansa (emperor), with provinces retaining a great deal of autonomy.[170]The Mali Empire in 1337 CE, with major gold fields, of Bambuk, Bure, Lobi (tended by the Gan and later Lobi people), and Akan, and trade routes, outlined. The desert should extend further south to Koumbi. The Mossi Kingdoms are located north of Lobi.In
addition to campaigns in the north to subdue Diafunu, Mali established suzerainty over the highlands of Fouta Djallon.[171] After being insulted by the Wolof king of Kita, Sundiata sent Tiramakhan Traore west at the head of a large army, ultimately bringing most of Senegambia under the empire's control and, after defeating the Bainuk king,
established dozens of Mandinka vassal kingdoms in the Gambia and Casamance basins, a region known as Kaabu.[172]Main articles: History of West Africa, Kingdom of Nri, Ife Empire, Oyo Empire, Bonoman, Kingdom of Dagbon, Benin Empire, and DenkyiraThis section needs expansion. You can help by adding to it. (July 2025)While the precise
timeline is unknown, archaeological evidence points to settlements in Ile-Ife being one of the earliest south of the Niger river, dating back as early as the 10th to 6th century, a powerful city-state had formed, [173] laying the foundation
for the eventual rise of the Ife Empire (circa 12001420).[174]Under figures such as Oduduwa, revered as the first divine king of the Yoruba, the Ife Empire grew. Ile-Ife, its capital, rose to prominence, its influence extending across a vast swathe of what is now southwestern Nigeria. The period between 1200 and 1400 is
often referred to as the "golden age" of Ile-Ife, marked by exceptional artistic production, economic prosperity, and urban development. The city's artisans excelled in crafting exquisite sculptures from bronze, terracotta, and stone. These works, renowned for their naturalism and technical mastery, were not only objects of aesthetic appreciation but
also likely held religious significance, potentially reflecting the cosmology and belief systems of the Ife people.[175]This artistic tradition coincided with Ile-Ife's role as a major commercial hub. The Ife Empire's strategic location facilitated its participation in extensive trade networks that spanned West Africa. Of note is the evidence of a thriving glass
bead industry in Ile-Ife. Archaeological excavations have unearthed numerous glass beads, indicating local production and pointing to the existence of specialized knowledge and technology. These beads, particularly the dichroic beads known for their iridescent qualities, were highly sought-after trade items, found as far afield as the Sahel region,
demonstrating the far-reaching commercial connections of the Ife Empire. [174] Main articles: Kanem Empire, Bilala people History, Wadai Empire, Bilala people History, Wadai Empire, Sao civilisation, Tikar people History, Wadai Empire, Sao civilisation, Tikar people History, Wadai Empire, Bilala people History, Wadai Empire, Sao civilisation, Tikar people History, Wadai Empire, Sao civilisation, Tikar people History, Wadai Empire, Bilala people History, Wadai Empire, Sao civilisation, Tikar people History, Wadai Empire, Wa
Bayajidda came to Daura in the 9th century, and his descendants founded the kingdoms of Daura, Kano, Rano, Katsina, Gobir, Kingdom of Zazzau, and Biram in the 10th, 11th, and 12th centuries, with his bastard descendants founded the kingdoms of Daura, Kano, Rano, Katsina, Gobir, Kingdom of Zazzau, and Biram in the 10th, 11th, and 12th centuries, with his bastard descendants founded the kingdoms of Daura, Kano, Rano, Katsina, Gobir, Kingdom of Zazzau, and Biram in the 10th, 11th, and 12th centuries, with his bastard descendants founded the kingdoms of Daura, Kano, Rano, Katsina, Gobir, Kingdom of Zazzau, and Biram in the 10th, 11th, and 12th centuries, with his bastard descendants founded the kingdom of Daura, Kano, Rano, Katsina, Gobir, Kingdom of Zazzau, and Biram in the 10th, 11th, and 12th centuries, with his bastard descendants founded the kingdom of Daura, Kano, Rano, Katsina, Gobir, Kingdom of Zazzau, and Biram in the 10th, 11th, and 12th centuries, with his bastard descendants founded the kingdom of Daura, Kano, Rano, Katsina, Rano, R
writing in 872/873 CE (AH 259), describes a kingdom called "HBShH" with a city named "ThBYR" located between the Niger and the KanemBornu Empire which may refer to Hausa.[177]See also: History of Central AfricaThis section needs expansion. You can help by adding to it. (July 2025)Following the Bantu migrations, a period of state and class
formation began circa 700 with four centres; one in the West around Pool Malebo, one south around the highlands of Angola, a third north-central around Lake Mai-Ndombe, and a fourth in the far southeast in the Upemba Depression. [178]:1718In the Upemba Depression social stratification and governance began to form after the 10th century based
on villages.[178]:1819By the 4th century, Bantu peoples had established farming villages south of the Zambezi River. The San, having inhabited the region for around 100,000 years,[f] were driven off their ancestral lands or incorporated by Bantu speaking groups.[110]:1112 The Zambezi River. The San, having inhabited the region for around 100,000 years,[f] were driven off their ancestral lands or incorporated by Bantu speaking groups.[110]:1112 The Zambezi River.
the Zhizo people and Leopard's Kopje people, in which cattle was the primary identifier of wealth. External trade began around the 7th century, primarily exporting gold and ivory.[110]:14 Around 900, motivated by the ivory trade, some Zhizo moved south to settle the Limpopo-Shashe Basin. Their capital and most populated settlement was Schroda,
and via the coastal Swahili city-state Chibuene they engaged in the Indian Ocean trade.[180]:1014The 10th century saw increased global demand for gold as various Muslim, European, and Indian states began issuing gold coinage.[181] Around 1000, some Leopard's Kopje people moved south to settle Bambandyanalo (known as K2), as the Zhizo
moved west to settle Toutswe in modern-day Botswana. Some scholars believe their relations to have been hostile, however others insist they were more complex, both socially and politically.[182] The San, who were believed to have closer connections to the old spirits of the land, were often turned to by other societies for rainmaking. The community
at K2 chose the San rather than the Zhizo, their political rivals, because the San did not believe in ancestors, and by not acknowledging the Zhizo's ancestors they would not be held to ransom by them.[183][184] To the east, an early settlement
was Gumanye.[185] Great Zimbabwe was founded around 1000 AD,[186] and construction on the city's iconic dry-stone walls began in the 12th century. From the 12th century Great Zimbabwe wrestled with other settlements, such as Chivowa, for economic and political dominance in the Southern Zambezi Escarpment.[187] Further south by 1200,
K2 had a population of 1500.[180]:2629 The large wealth generated by the Indian Ocean trade created unprecedented inequalities, evolving over time from a society based on social ranking to one based on social classes. K2's spatial arrangement became unsuited to this development.[180]:30Mapungubwe Hill, which features some ancient San art in
a rock shelter on the east side.[188] Amid a harsh drought which likely troubled the society,[181] royal elites moved the capital to Mapungubwe Hill and settled below, surrounding the sacred leader in a protective circle. Mapungubwe Hill became the sole rainmaking hill, and its habitation
by the leader emphasised a link between himself and rainmaking, which was substantial in the development of sacral kingship.[180]:3234 The first king had their palace on the western part of the hill, and is called "Shiriyadenga" in Venda oral traditions.[189] His entourage included soldiers and praise singers, along with musicians who played mbiras
and xylophones. The state likely covered 30,000km2 (12,000 square miles). They traded locally with Toutswe and Eiland among others. High global demand saw gold and ivory exported to the Indian Ocean trade via Sofala.[181][180]:3851 It is unclear to what extent coercion and conflict played in Mapungubwe's growth and dominance due to this
being challenging to recognise archaeologically, however the stone walls likely served a defensive purpose, indicating warfare was conventional.[190]Main articles: History of Southern Africa, Mpondo people History, Tswana people 
Medieval and early modern Africa Further information: History of West Africa Post-classical history, and History of Southern Africa Post-classical history, History of Southern Africa Post-classical history, and History of Southern Africa Post-classical histo
In 1248, the Christians began the Seventh Crusade with intent to conquer Egypt, but were decisively defeated by the embattled Ayyubids who had relied on Mamluks headed by
the Bahri dynasty, whilst the remaining Ayyubid empire was destroyed in the Mongol invasions of the Levant. Following the Mongol Siege of Baghdad in 1258, the Mamluks re-established the Abbasid Caliphate in Cairo, and over the next few decades conquered the Crusader states and, assisted by civil war in the Mongol Empire, defeated the
Mongols, before consolidating their rule over the Levant and Syria.[133]:150158 To the west, the three dynasties vied for supremacy and control of the trans-Saharan trade.[191]:3443Following the collapse of the Abbasids, the Hafsids were briefly recognised as caliphs by the sharifs of Mecca and the Mamluks. Throughout the 14th century, the
Marinids intermittently occupied the Zayyanids several times, and devastated the Hafsids in 1347 and 1357. The Marinids then succumbed to internal division, exacerbated by plague and financial crisis, culminating in the rise of the Wattasid dynasty from Zenata in 1472, with the Hafsids becoming the dominant power.[191]:3443 Throughout the 15th
century, the Spanish colonised the Canary Isles in the first example of modern settler colonialism, causing the genocide of the native Berber population in the process. To the east, with plague and famine eroding Mamlukian authority
until internal conflict was reconciled. The following decades saw the Mamluks reach their greatest extent with efficacious economic reforms, however the threat of the growing Ottomans and Portuguese trading practices in the Indian Ocean posed great challenges to the empire at the turn of the 16th century. The 13th century saw power balanced
between the Zagwe dynasty, Sultanate of Shewa, and Kingdom of Damot, with the Ajuran Sultanate on the Horn's eastern coast. In 1270, supported by the Kebra Nagast painting the Zagwe king in battle, establishing the Solomonic dynasty of the
nascent Ethiopian Empire.[138]:131 In accordance with the Kebra Negast, they claimed their descent from the last king of Aksum, and ultimately from Aksumite queen Makeda and the Israelite king Solomon. Fifteen years later, in the Sultanate of Shewa, which was exhausted following wars with Damot and suffering internal strife, was conquered by
Umar Walasma of the Walashma dynasty, who established the Sultanate of Ifat.[138]:143 Over the following decades Ifat incorporated the polities of Adal, Gidaya, Bale, Mora, Hargaya, Hubat, and Fatagar among others.[192][193] In the 13th century the Afar founded the Dankali Sultanate north of Ethiopia. In Ethiopia Amda Seyon I came to the
throne in 1314 and conquered Harla, Gojjam, Hadiya, and crucially Damot, with Ennarea splitting from the latter.[194][195] He also campaigned in the north where Beta Israel had been gaining prominence, and reconquered the Tigrayan Enderta Province.[196] In 1321, a religious dispute between Amda Seyon and the Mamluk sultan which involved
threats to tamper with the Nile gave Ifat's Haqq ad-Din I pretext to invade and execute an Ethiopian envoy. Seven years later, Amda Seyon's forces overwhelmed Ifat's outposts, defeated Ifat's outposts, defeated Ifat's armies and killed Haqq ad-Din, with lack of unity among the Muslims proving fatal.[197]The Ethiopian emperor raided the Muslim states and made them
tributaries.[197] Following this, sultan Sabr ad-Din I led a rebellion and jihad in 1332 seeking to restore prestige and rule a Muslim Ethiopia, garnering widespread support in the early stages from the Ethiopian Empire.[198] Ethiopia
incorporated Ifat, Hadiya, Dawaro, Fatagar, and Shewa as one vassal headed by the Walashma dynasty.[197] The Ethiopian emperor ruled the Muslim states by divide and rule, and had the final say on succession, with various sultans and sheikhs drawn to his court.[138]:148Successive sultans rebelled and struggled to shake off Ethiopian vassalage,
moving Ifat's capital to Adal in an attempt to escape Ethiopia's sphere of control. To the south-west according to oral traditions, the Kingdom of Kaffa was established in 1390 after "ousting a dynasty of 32 kings".[199] In the late 14th century the sultans began to expand
eastwards into the decentralised Somali interior. Sa'ad ad-Din II propagated insecurity on Ethiopia's eastern frontier, however was defeated by Dawit I. The sultan ate of Ifat fully occupied.[138]:150154In 1415 Sabr ad-Din III of the
Walashma dynasty returned to the region from exile to establish the Adal Sultanate. The Ethiopian armies were defeated, and he and his successors expanded to regain the territory of the former sultanate. Jamal ad-Din II's reign saw a sharp rise in the slave trade, with India, Arabia, Hormuz, Hejaz, Egypt, Syria, Greece, Iraq, and Persia reportedly
becoming "full of Abyssinian slaves".[196]:59 In 1445 Badlay attempted an invasion into the Ethiopian Highlands, supported by Mogadishu, however he was defeated by Zara Yaqob, with the successor sultan securing peace between the two states.[138]:154156In the 1440s Ethiopia conquered much of the Tigray, placing the land under a vassal ruled
by the Bahr Negus.[139]:71 Baeda Maryam I campaigned against the Dobe'a with the sultan retaining a ceremonious role. His successor raided the Ethiopian frontier against the
sultan's wishes, and was defeated by the emperors in 1507 and finally in 1517.[138]:166167 For the Ethiopians, the end of the 15th century saw a period of conquest and expansion come to close, and one of defence begin. Mali continued its expansion after the death of Sundiata. His son conquered Gajaaga and Takrur, and brought the key Saharan
trading centres under his rule. The cessation of his reign culminated in a destructive civil war, only reconciled with a militaristic coup, after which Gao was conquered and the Tuareg subdued, cementing Mali's dominance over the trans-Saharan trade. [169]:126147 In the 13th century Al-Hajj Salim Suwari, a Soninke Islamic scholar, pioneered the
Suwarian tradition which sought to tolerate traditional religions, gaining popularity among West African Muslims. [200] Mossi oral traditions tie the origins of the Mamprusi and Dagomba kingdoms in the forest regions, involving the Dagomba princess Yennenga. [169]:217, 224 Ouagadougou
and Yatenga were the most powerful. In 1312 Mansa Musa came to power in Mali after his predecessor had set out on an Atlantic voyage. Musa supposedly spent much of his early campaign preparing for his infamous hajj or pilgrimage to Mecca. Between 1324 and 1325 his entourage of over 10,000, and hundreds of camels, all carrying around 12
tonnes of gold in total,[201][202] travelled 2700 miles, giving gifts to the poor along the way, and fostered good relations with the Mamluk sultan, garnering widespread attention in the Muslim world. On Musa's return, his general reasserted dominance over Gao and he commissioned a large construction program, building mosques and madrasas,
with Timbuktu becoming a centre for trade and Islamic scholarship, however Musa features comparatively less than his predecessors in Mandinka oral traditions than in modern histories. [169]:147152 Despite Mali's fame being attributed to its riches in gold, its prosperous economy was based on arable and pastoral farming, as well as crafts, and they
traded commonly with the Akan, Dyula, and Wri in the forest regions. [169]:164171Amid a Malian mansa's attempt to coerce the empire back into financial shape after the lacklustre premiership of his predecessor, Mali's northwestern-most province broke away to form the Jolof Empire and the Serer kingdoms. Wolof tradition holds to coerce the empire back into financial shape after the lacklustre premiership of his predecessor, Mali's northwestern-most province broke away to form the Jolof Empire and the Serer kingdoms.
that the empire was founded by the wise Ndiadiane Ndiaye, and it later absorbed neighbouring kingdoms of Jolof, Cayor, Baol, and Waalo, and the Serer kingdoms of Sine and Saloum. In Mali after the death of Musa II in 1387, vicious conflict ensued within the Keita dynasty. In the 14th century Yatenga
attacked and sacked Timbuktu and Oualata.[124]:80 The internal conflict weakened Mali's central authority. This provided an opportunity for the previously subdued Tuareg tribal confederations in the Sahara to rebel. Over the next few decades they captured the main trading cities of Timbuktu, Oualata, Nema, and possibly Gao, with some tribes
forming the north-eastern Sultanate of Agadez, and with them all usurping Mali's dominance over the trans-Saharan trade. [203]:174In the 15th century, the Portuguese, following the development of the caravel, set up trading posts along the Atlantic coast, with Mali establishing formal commercial relations, and the Spanish soon following. In the
early 15th century Diarra escaped Malian rule. [204]:130 Previously under Malian suzerainty and under pressure from the expansionist Jolof Empire, a Fula chief migrated to Futa Toro, founding Futa Kingui in the lands of Diarra circa 1450. [citation needed] Yatenga capitalised on Mali's decline and conquered Macina, and the old province of Wagadu
[citation needed] Meanwhile Gao, ruled by the Sonni dynasty, expanded, conquering Mema from Mali,[citation needed] and launched a jihad against Yatenga,[124]:81 in a struggle over the crumbling empire. This section needed and launched a jihad against Yatenga,[124]:81 in a struggle over the crumbling empire. This section needed and launched a jihad against Yatenga,[124]:81 in a struggle over the crumbling empire.
introduction of Islam to the region via Wangara, and his conquest of Rano, after which the state continued to exist but never regained its sovereignty. [169]:171By the 13th century there were three main confederations of states in the western Congo Basin around Pool Malebo. The Seven Kingdoms of Kongo dia Nlaza, considered to be the oldest and
most powerful, likely included Nsundi, Mbata, Mpangu, and possibly Kundi and Okanga. South of these was Mpemba which stretched from its capital in northernmost and remotest component, and Vunda. To its west across the Congo River was a
confederation of three small states; Vungu (its leader), Kakongo, and Ngoyo.[178]:2425The formation of the Kingdom") crossed the Congo River from Vungu to conquer Mpemba Kasi, known as the "Mother of Kongo".[g] The first kings ruled
from Nsi a Kwilu, a valley and old religious centre, which produced iron and steel, and linked the copper and textile-producing north to the south.[178]:2526 Around the 1350s Nimi Nzima established an alliance with the rulers of Mbata, who were looking to break away from the Seven Kingdoms, and agreed to secure each other's dynasties, making
them known as the "Grandfather of Kongo".[178]:2729Tradition holds that Nimi Nzima's son, Lukeni lua Nimi, wishing to aggrandise himself, built a fortress and blocked and taxed commerce. One day his pregnant aunt refused to pay the toll, and in a rage he killed her. While reprehensible, his action won him followers due to his determination and
valour and allowed him to embark on conquests. To the south the market town of Mpangala, itself a sub unit of Vunda, was absorbed, with Vunda also styled as a Grandfather. This weakening of the Mpemba confederation precipitated its conquest and integration into the Kingdom of Kongo.[178]:2729 Lukeni lua Nimi also conquered Kabunga in the
west, whose leaders were regional religious leaders, not dissimilar from popes. From there Soyo and Mbamba were conquered. [178]:2930The power and resources gained from these conquests allowed Kongo to expand north into Nsundi, which had multiple sub-units. Traditionally, a governor on Nsundi's western border forebode entry until they had
fought a symbolic battle. Kongo conquered Nsundi and delegated it to a royal governor, who greatly expanded the territory, conquering Nsanga and Masinga.[178]:2930 Northeast, Teke oral tradition holds that Mabiala Mantsi united the Bateke tribes, centralised his governance, and expanded using militaristic and diplomatic skill.[205] Kongo's
conquests eastward brought it into conflict with the formidable Teke Kingdom which halted their expansion. This expansion had primarily been done by allying and co-opting polities. By the late 15th century, Kongo had developed a new administrative system which would increase its centralisation, and after integrating Vunda, they set about
conquering these polities and converting them into royal provinces.[178]:30Small confederations, like Kisama, often put up spirited and successful resistance to either internal consolidation by aggressive components, or external consolidation by aggressive components, or external consolidation and successful resistance to either internal consolidation by aggressive components, or external consolidation by aggressive components.
[206]:57To its east around Lake Mai-Ndombe, there emerged Mwene Muji, likely around 1400. Their 'empire' status is pending on further archaeological research. With a powerful riverine much into the interior, coming to dominate trade. [207] In the
 late 15th century, Kongo came into contact with the Portuguese. A Kongo delegation was invited to Lisbon in 1487, and relations were initially warm. A Portuguese priest mastered Kikongo and his input led to the baptism of Kongo's king and royal court.[178]:3739 At the same time commercial relations developed. Trade in slaves was the most
lucrative.[178]:52Further southeast in the Upemba Depression, "Lords of the land" held priestly roles due to their special relationship with the spirits of the land and were widely recognised, holding sway over multiple villages and essentially ruling embryonic kingdoms. As lineages grew in size, authority was opportunistically incorporated
diplomatically or by force, leading to the formation of states. [208]:557558 Some of those of the southern savanna, such as the Luba-Katanga and Songye, had transitioned from being matrilineal by 1500, while others such as the Luba-Hemba and Chokwe remained so, making up the matrilineal belt. An early state formed between the
Lualaba and Lomami rivers among the Luba-Katanga, around the 15th century, known as the Kingdom of Luba. [210] Their oral traditions account their people's history and hold their first king, Nkongolo, as a conqueror. [210] Their oral traditions account their people's history and hold their first king, Nkongolo, as a conqueror. [210] Their oral traditions account their people's history and hold their first king, Nkongolo, as a conqueror. [210] Their oral traditions account their people's history and hold their first king, Nkongolo, as a conqueror. [210] Their oral traditions account their people's history and hold their first king, Nkongolo, as a conqueror. [210] Their oral traditions account their people's history and hold their first king, Nkongolo, as a conqueror. [210] Their oral traditions account their people's history and hold their first king, Nkongolo, as a conqueror. [210] Their oral traditions account their people's history and hold their first king, Nkongolo, as a conqueror. [210] Their oral traditions account their people is history and hold their first king, Nkongolo, as a conqueror. [210] Their oral traditions account their people is history and hold their first king, Nkongolo, as a conqueror. [210] Their oral traditions account their people is history and hold their first king, Nkongolo, as a conqueror. [210] Their oral traditions account the conduction of the 
settlement was the domain of men, and had an area for resolving disputes and making political decisions, while the outer zone was the domain of women, containing domestic complexes. [214] The second king had their palace in the middle of the hill, and is called "Tshidziwelele" in Venda oral traditions. [189] The king had many wives, with some living
outside of the capital to help maintain the network of alliances.[215]:3851 The economy was based on agriculture, and to make more productive use of the land, cattle (previously held as the primary identifier of wealth) were herded away from the capital and permitted to graze on other communities' land, forming social and political ties and
increasing Mapungubwe's influence. A large amount of wealth was accumulated via tributes, which were paid in crops, animals, and services and cattle played a key role in developing a vital social network, and served to "enfranchise management of goods and services and cattle played a key role in developing a vital social network, and served to "enfranchise management of goods and services and cattle played a key role in developing a vital social network, and served to "enfranchise management of goods and services and services are cattle played a key role in developing a vital social network, and served to "enfranchise management of goods and services are cattle played a key role in developing a vital social network, and served to "enfranchise management of goods and services are cattle played a key role in developing a vital social network, and served to "enfranchise management of goods and services are cattle played a key role in developing a vital social network, and served to "enfranchise management of goods and services are cattle played a key role in developing a vital social network, and served to "enfranchise management of goods and services are cattle played a key role in developing a vital social network are cattle played a key role in developing a vital social network are cattle played a key role in developing a vital social network are cattle played a key role in developing a vital social network are cattle played a key role in developing a vital social network are cattle played a key role in developing a vital social network are cattle played a key role in developing a vital social network are cattle played a key role in developing a vital social network are cattle played a key role in developing a vital social network are cattle played a key role in developing a vital social network are cattle played a key role in developing a vital social network are cattle played a key role in developing a vital social network are cattle played a key role in developing a vital social network are cattle played a v
distributed as benefits within traditional political and social institutions", while long-distance trade was crucial for the transformation of localised organisations into regional ones. This process rapidly advanced during the 13th century, which saw large dry masonry stone walls raised, and by 1250 Great Zimbabwe had become an important trade
centre.[217]The events around Mapungubwe's collapse are unknown.[h] It is plausible confidence was lost in the leadership amid the deepening material and spiritual divide between commoners and the king, and a breakdown in common purpose, provoking people to "vote with their feet".[188] By 1300, trade routes had shifted north as merchants
bypassed the Limpopo and Mapungubwe by travelling the Save River into the gold-producing interior, precipitating Mapungubwe was abandoned as people scattered northwest and south. They didn't regroup.[215]:55Aerial view of the Great Enclosure and Valley Complex at
Great Zimbabwe, looking westGreat Zimbabwe, looking westGreat Zimbabwe's wealth was derived from cattle rearing, agriculture, and the domination of trade routes from the goldfields of the Zimbabwes, and likely covered 50,000km2.[218]
[219]:7 The large cattle herd that supplied the city moved seasonally and was managed by the court, [220] and salt, cattle, grain, and copper were traded as far north as the Kundelungu Plateau in present-day DR Congo. [221][222]:17 At Great Zimbabwe's centre was the Great Enclosure which housed royalty and had demarcated spaces for rituals.
Commoners' homes were built out of mud on wooden frame structures, [223][190] and within the second perimeter wall they surrounded the royalty. [224] The institutionalisation of Great Zimbabwe's politico-religious ideology served to legitimise the position of the king (mambo), with a link between leaders, their ancestors, and God. [190][216] The
community incorporated dhaka pits into a complex water management system. [225] As with Mapungubwe, it is unclear to what extent coercion and conflict facilitated Great Enclosure served to determine the Great Enclosure served to display prestige and status, and to reinforce inequalities between elites and commoners, it likely also served to determine the Great Enclosure served to display prestige and status, and to reinforce inequalities between elites and commoners, it likely also served to determine the Great Enclosure served to determine the Great Enclosure served to display prestige and status, and to reinforce inequalities between elites and commoners, it likely also served to determine the Great Enclosure served to display prestige and status, and to reinforce inequalities between elites and commoners, it likely also served to determine the Great Enclosure served to display prestige and status, and to reinforce inequalities between elites and commoners, it likely also served to determine the Great Enclosure served to display prestige and status, and to reinforce inequalities between elites and commoners and commoners are served to determine the Great Enclosure served to display prestige and status, and to reinforce inequalities between elites and commoners are served to determine the Great Enclosure served to determine the Great Enclosure
contestation for political power amid the close linkage between wealth accumulation and political authority, with rivals for power, such as district chiefs and regional governors, located outside the settlement in prestige enclosures. [226] The perimeter walls also likely served a defensive purpose, indicating warfare was conventional. [190] Map of trade
centres and routes in precolonial Zimbabwe.It is unclear what caused Great Zimbabwe's decline. Shona oral tradition attributes Great Zimbabwe's demise to a salt shortage, which may be a figurative way of speaking of land depletion for agriculturalists or of the depletion of critical resources for the community.[227][228]:10 It is plausible the aquifer
Great Zimbabwe sat on top of ran out of water, or the growing population contaminated the water. [225] From the early 15th century, international trade began to decline amid a global economic downturn, reducing demand for gold, which adversely affected Great Zimbabwe. In response to this, elites expanded regional trading networks, resulting in
greater prosperity for other settlements in the region. [229] By the late 15th century, the consequences of this decision began to manifest, as offshoots from Great Zimbabwe's royal family formed new dynasties, possibly as a result of losing succession disputes. [229] According to oral tradition, Nyatsimba Mutota, a member of Great Zimbabwe's royal family formed new dynasties, possibly as a result of losing succession disputes.
family, led part of the population north in search for salt to found the Mutapa Empire.[i][229] It was believed that only their most recent ancestors would follow them, with older ancestors staying at Great Zimbabwe and providing protection there.[216] Mutota is said to have found salt in the lands of the Tavara, [218]:204 and settled around the Ruya
Mazowe Basin, conquering and incorporating the pre-existing chiefdoms to control agricultural production and strategic resources. This placed the state at a key position in the gold and ivory trade. [231] Angoche traders opened a new route along the Zambezi via Mutapa and Ingombe Ilede to reach the goldfields west of Great Zimbabwe,
precipitating its decline and the rise of Khami (previously a Leopard's Kopje's chiefdom located close to the goldfields), the capital of the Kingdom of Butua.[217]:50 Butua's first mambo was Madabhale of the Torwa dynasty, who had the praise name Chibundule (meaning "sounding of the war horn").[j][232]:5051In Mutapa, Mutota's son and
 successor, Nyanhewe Matope, moved the capital to Mount Fura and extended this new kingdom into an empire encompassing most of the lands between Tavara and the Indian Ocean. [233] Meanwhile, Butua rapidly grew in size and wealth, and came to
border the Mutapa Empire along the Sanyati River.[k][215] There appear to have intermarriages between the Nembire dynasty of Butua.[222] According to oral traditions, Changamire was likely a descendant of both dynasties.[222] He had been appointed governor (amir) of the southern portion of the Mutapa
Empire (Guruhuswa).[235]:46 In 1490, Changamire I rebelled against the Mwenemutapa, his elder brother Nyahuma, and deposed him, reportedly with help from the Torwa. He ruled Mutapa for four years until he was killed by the rightful heir to the throne, reportedly his nephew. His son Changamire II continued the conflict, [234]:54 ruling the
southern portion which broke away from the Mutapa Empire. [235]:46 Whether this breakaway state maintained independence or came back under the rule of the Mwenemutapa is unclear, as we don't hear of the Changamire dynasty again until the 17th century. [234]:54 Main article: Colonial Africa Further information: History of West Africa Slave
trade, History of Central Africa Slave trade, History of East Africa Slave trade, History of Southern Africa Colonial period, History of Southern Africa C
and 1898, European states partitioned and conquered most of Africa. For 400 years, European nations had mainly limited their involvement to trading stations on the African coast, with few daring to venture inland. The Industrial Revolution in Europe produced several technological innovations which assisted them in overcoming this 400-year
pattern. One was the development of repeating rifles, which were easier and quicker to load than muskets. Artillery was being used increasingly. In 1885, Hiram S. Maxim developed the maxim gun, the model of the modern-day machine gun. European states kept these weapons largely among themselves by refusing to sell these weapons to African
leaders.[99]:268269African germs took numerous European lives and deterred permanent settlements. Diseases such as yellow fever, sleeping sickness, yaws, and leprosy made Africa. In 1854, the discovery of quinine and other medical
innovations helped to make conquest and colonization in Africa possible. [99]:269There were at play. Acquiring African colonies would show rivals that a nation was powerful and significant. These contextual factors forged the
Scramble for Africa.[99]:265In the 1880s the European powers had carved up almost all of Africa (only Ethiopia and Liberia were independent). The Europeans were captivated by the philosophies of eugenics and Social Darwinism, and some attempted to justify all this by branding it civilising missions. Traditional leaders were incorporated into the
colonial regimes as a form of indirect rule to extract human and natural resources and curb organized resistance. [236] Colonial borders were drawn unilaterally by the Europeans, often cutting across bonds of kinship, language, culture, and established routes, and sometimes incorporating groups who previously had little in common. The threat to
trade routes was mitigated by poor policing and African entrepreneurs (viewed as smugglers) who exploited the differing tax and legal schemes. [237] Areas controlled by European powers in 1939. British (red) and Belgian (marroon) colonies fought with the Allies. Italian (light green) with the Axis. French colonies (dark blue) fought alongside the
Allies until the Fall of France in June 1940. Vichy was in control until the Free French prevailed in late 1942. Portuguese (dark green) and Spanish (yellow) colonies remained neutral. Main article: Post-colonial period, History of Central Africa
Post-colonial period, History of East Africa Post-colonial period, and History of Southern Africa Post-colonialism, CFA franc, Status of forces agreement, and Historical African place namesOrder of independence of African nations, 19502011Imperialism ruled until after World War II when forces of
African nationalism grew stronger. In the 1950s and 1960s the colonial holdings became independent states. The process was usually peaceful but there were several long bitter bloody civil wars, as in Algeria, [238] Kenya, [239] and elsewhere. Across Africa the powerful new force of nationalism drew upon the advanced militaristic skills that natives
learned during the world wars serving in the British, French, and other armies. It led to organizations that were not controlled by or endorsed by either the colonial powers nor the traditional and the new colonial structures,
and finally displaced them. Leaders of nationalist movements took control when the European authorities evacuated; many ruled for decades or until they died. In recent decades or until they died. In recent decades or until they died. In recent decades or until they died for decades or until they died. In recent decades or until they died. In recent decades or until they died for decades or until they died. In recent decades or until they died for decades or unt
state.[240][241][242]The wave of decolonization of Africa, Egypt and Ethiopia were already independent. Many countries followed in the 1950s and 1960s, with a peak in 1960 with the Year of Africa, Egypt and Ethiopia were already independent. Many countries followed in the 1950s and 1960s, with a peak in 1960 with the Year of Africa, Egypt and Ethiopia were already independent.
Africa. Most of the remaining countries gained independence which lasted for a decade or more. The last African countries to gain formal independence were Guinea-Bissau (1974), Mozambique
(1975) and Angola (1975) from Portugal; Djibouti from Ethiopia in 1980; and Namibia from South Africa in 1980; and Namibia from Ethiopia from 
(OAU) conference of 1964 due to fears of civil wars and regional instability, and placed emphasis on Pan-Africanism, with the OAU later developing into the African World Wars. [245][246] Africa portal History portal Architecture of 1964 due to fears of civil wars and regional instability, and placed emphasis on Pan-Africanism, with the OAU later developing into the African World Wars. [245][246] Africa portal History portal Architecture of 1964 due to fears of civil wars and regional instability, and placed emphasis on Pan-Africanism, with the OAU later developing into the African World Wars. [245][246] Africa portal History portal Architecture of 1964 due to fears of civil wars and regional instability, and placed emphasis on Pan-Africanism, with the OAU later developing into the African World Wars.
AfricaHistory of science and technology in AfricaCenetic history of AfricaEconomic history of Af
scholars, as it implies conflict between the oral and written. They instead contend that in reality, the characterisation is defined by the interaction between three ways of expression and diffusion: the oral, the written, and the printed word.[3] Bethwell Allan Ogot notes that images of Africa composed by Western writtens have often been in terms of
 "opposites" and how they differ from an "us".[4]^ In stateless societies, oral histories centred around clan histories centred around be said to have been precisely the civilized art of living fairly peaceably together not in states".[11]^ In these cases, time's
duration is not as it affects the fate of the individual, but the pulse of the social group. It is not a river flowing in one directions, unlike Christians who consider eternity to operate in one direction. In African animism, time is an arena where
both the group and the individual struggle for their vitality. The goal is to improve their situation, thus being dynamic. Bygone generations remain contemporary, and as influential as they were during their lifetime, if not more so. In these circumstances causality operates in a forward direction from past to present and from present to future, however
direct intervention can operate in any direction. [24]:44, 49^ Soninke oral traditions hold that, intent on invading Ghana, the Almoravid army found the king respectful of Islam, and that he willingly adopted Islam with the exchange of gold for an imam relocating to Koumbi Saleh. [164]:2324^ According to some traditions, Wagadu's fall is caused when
a nobleman attempts to save a maiden from sacrifice against her wishes and kills Bida before escaping the population's ire on horseback, annulling Wagadu and Bida's prior assurance and unleashing a curse causing drought were called "it
has been hard for them" ("a jara nununa").[166]:56,64^ Some scholars contest that cultures and identities can't be considered fixed or invariable, especially over such a long time period.[179]^ The choice of a title over a personal name indicates that this is more representative of symbolic relationships and rights of rulership rather than real events.
It has previously been attributed to drastic climatic change amid the Little Ice Age, however this has since been disproven. According to tradition, the move came about because the king was tired of eating salt made from goat's dung. [230] Kalanga oral traditions collected in 1922 compress the history of the Torwa dynasty into that of one ruler
called Chibundule, such that the story of Chibundule represents that of Butua. In a praise poem, Chibundule is said to have given refuge to the elephant (the totem of Mapungubwe).[138]:51^ Portuguese records from 1520 state that
Butua was a vassal of Mwenemutapa, however this is likely to have been falsified in order to portray Portuguese commercial dealings with Mutapa as more important than they were. [234]:49^ "Recordkeeping and History". Khan Academy. Retrieved 2023-01-22.^ "Early African Civilization". Study.com. Retrieved 2023-01-22.^ Mouralis, Bernard
(2022). "Orality". Encyclopedia of African Religions and Philosophy. Springer. pp.537539. doi:10.1007/978-94-024-2068-5_296. ISBN 978-94-024-2068-5_296. ISBN 978-94-024-2
Jan (1981). "Oral tradition and its methodology". General History of Africa: Volume 1. UNESCO Publishing. Southall, Aidan (1974). "State Formation in Africa". Annual Review of Anthropology. 3: 153165. doi:10.1146/annurev.an.03.100174.001101. JSTOR2949286. Campbell, Gwyn (2016). "Malagasy empires (Sakalava and Merina)". The
 E Encyclopedia of Empire. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd. pp.16. doi:10.1002/9781118455074.wbeoe056. ISBN 978-1-118-45507-4. Retrieved 2025-01-23. Maphalle, Kagisc
Annette (2017). Succession in woman-to-women marriages under customary law: a study of the Lobedu Kingdom (Thesis). University of Cape Town. African Research and Documentation. 96: 361. doi:10.1017/S0305862X00014369. ISSN0305-
862X. Austin, Gareth (2007). "Reciprocal Comparison and African History: Tackling Conceptual Eurocentrism in the Study of Africa's Economic Past". African Studies Review. 50 (3): 128. doi:10.1353/arw.2008.0009. Gonzlez-Ruibal, Alfredo (2024-11-23). "Traditions of Equality: The Archaeology of Egalitarianism and Egalitarian Behavior in Sub-
Saharan Africa (First and Second Millennium CE)". Journal of Archaeological Method and Theory. 32 (1) 6. doi:10.1007/s10816-024-09678-1. ISSN1573-7764. Heine, Bernd; Nurse, Derek (2000-08-03). African Languages: An Introduction. Cambridge University Press. ISBN978-0-521-66629-9. Meredith, Martin (2011-09-01). The State of Africa: A
History of the Continent Since Independence. Simon and Schuster. ISBN 978-0-85720-389-2. Stilwell, Sean (2013). "Slavery in African History". Slavery in African History". Slavery and Slaving in African History. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. p.38. doi:10.1017/cbo 9781139034999.003. ISBN 978-1-139-03499-9. For most African History.
use of slaves was not an optimal political or economic strategy. But in some places, Africans came to see the value of slavery to grab power to get around broader governing ideas about reciprocity and kinship,
but were still bound by those ideas to some degree. In other parts of the continent early political centralization and commercialization and commercialization for Slavery in Africa. London: Cambridge University Press. Sparks, Randy J. (2014). "4.
The Process of Enslavement at Annamaboe". Where the Negroes are Masters: An African Port in the Era of the Slave Trade. Harvard University Press. pp.122161. ISBN 9780674724877.^ Chukwu, Lawson; Akpowoghaha, G. N. (2023). "Colonialism in Africa: An Introductory Review". Political Economy of Colonial Relations and Crisis of Contemporary
African Diplomacy. pp.111. doi:10.1007/978-981-99-0245-3 1. ISBN 978-981-99-0244-6. Frankema, Ewout (2018). "An Economic Rationale for the West African Scramble? The Commercial Transition and the Commodity Price Boom of 18351885". The Journal for Economic History. 78 (1): 231267. doi:10.1017/S0022050718000128. Walls, A (2011).
"African Christianity in the History of Religions". Studies in World Christianity. 2 (2). Edinburgh University Press: 183203. doi:10.3366/swc.1996.2.2.183.^ Hargreaves, John D. (1996). Decolonization in Africa (2nded.). London: Longman. ISBN 0-582-24917-1. OCLC 33131573.^ Ajaeqbo, D.I. (1990). "African Historiographical Traditions from the
Earliest Times to the Second World War: An Analytical Survey". Transafrican Journal of History. 19: 139151. ISSN0251-0391. JSTOR24328680. Vansina, Jan (1985). Oral tradition as history. Internet Archive. Madison, Wis.: University of Wisconsin Press. ISBN978-0-299-10214-2. a b c Hama, Boubou; Ki-Zerbo, Joseph (1981). "The place of history in
African society". General History of Africa: Volume 1. UNESCO Publishing. Isinchei, Elizabeth (1997-04-13). A History of Africa: Volume 1. UNESCO Publishing. Isinchei, Elizabeth (1997-04-13). Ukpokolo, Isaac E.
(ed.). "An African Theory of Knowledge". Themes, Issues and Problems in African Philosophy. Cham: Springer International Publishing. pp.121136. doi:10.1007/978-3-319-40796-8. Retrieved 2024-11-28. Shillington (2005), p.2. Callaway, Ewan (7 June 2017). "Oldest Homo sapiens fossil claim rewrites our species"
history". Nature. doi:10.1038/nature.2017.22114. Retrieved 11 June 2017.^ Stringer, C. (2016). "The origin and evolution of Homo sapiens". Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London. Series B, Biological Sciences. 371 (1698): 20150237. doi:10.1098/rstb.2015.0237. PMC4920294. PMID27298468.^ Sample, Ian (7 June 2017). "Oldest
Homo sapiens bones ever found shake foundations of the human story". The Guardian. Retrieved 7 June 2017. Hublin, Jean-Jacques; Ben-Ncer, Abdelouahed; Bailey, Shara E.; Freidline, Sarah E.; Freidlin
 Jebel Irhoud, Morocco and the pan-African origin of Homo sapiens" (PDF). Nature. 546 (7657): 289292. Bibcode:2017Natur.546..289H. doi:10.1038/nature22336. hdl:1887/74734. PMID28593953. S2CID<math>256771372. Scerri, Eleanor M. L.; Thomas, Mark G.; Manica, Andrea; Gunz, Philipp; Stock, Jay T.; Stringer, Chris; Grove, Matt; Groucutt, Huw S.;
Timmermann, Axel; Rightmire, G. Philip; d'Errico, Francesco (1 August 2018). "Did Our Species Evolve in Subdivided Populations across Africa, and Why Does It Matter?". Trends in Ecology & Evolution. 33 (8): 582594. Bibcode: 2018TEcoE...33..582S. doi:10.1016/j.tree.2018.05.005. ISSN0169-5347. PMC6092560. PMID30007846.^ Vidal, Celine M.;
By comparing fossils and CT scans, researchers say they have reconstructed the skull of the last common forebear of modern humans". The New York Times. Archived from the original on 2022-01-03. Retrieved 10 September 2019. "Deciphering African late middle Pleistocene hominin diversity and the origin of
our species". Nature Communications. 10 (1): 3406. Bibcode: 2019NatCo.. 10.3406M. doi:10.1038/s41467-019-11213-w. PMC6736881. PMID31506422. Henshilwood, Christopher; etal. (2002). "Emergence of Modern Human Behavior: Middle Stone Age Engravings from South Africa". Science. 295 (5558): 12781280. Bibcode: 2002Sci... 295.1278H.
Texier, PJ; Porraz, G; Parkington, J; Rigaud, JP; Poggenpoel, C; Miller, C; Tribolo, C; Cartwright, C; Coudenneau, A; Klein, R; Steele, T; Verna, C (2010). "A Howiesons Poort tradition of engraving ostrich eggshell containers dated to 60,000 years ago at Diepkloof Rock Shelter, South Africa". Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences. 107 (14)
61806185. Bibcode:2010PNAS..107.6180T. doi:10.1073/pnas.0913047107. PMC2851956. PMID20194764.^ McBrearty, Sally; Brooks, Allison (2000). "The revolution. 39 (5): 453563. Bibcode:2000JHumE..39..453M. doi:10.1006/jhev.2000.0435.
PMID11102266.^ Henshilwood, Christopher S.; et al. (2004). "Middle Stone Age shell beads from South Africa". Science. 304 (5669): 404. doi:10.1126/science.1095905. PMID15087540. S2CID32356688.^ d'Errico, Francesco; et al. (2005). "Nassarius kraussianus shell beads from Blombos Cave: evidence for symbolic behaviour in the Middle Stone
Age". Journal of Human Evolution. 48 (1): 324. Bibcode: 2005JHumE..48....3D. doi:10.1016/j.jhevol.2004.09.002. PMID15656934. Vanhaeren, Marian; etal. (2013). "Thinking strings: Additional evidence for personal ornament use in the Middle Stone Age at Blombos Cave, South Africa". Journal of Human Evolution. 64 (6): 500517.
 Bibcode:2013JHumE..64..500V. doi:10.1016/j.jhevol.2013.02.001. PMID23498114.^ Posth C, Renaud G, Mittnik M, Drucker DG, Rougier H, Cupillard C, Valentin F, Thevenet C, Furtwngler A, Wiing C, Francken M, Malina M, Bolus M, Lari M, Gigli E, Capecchi G, Crevecoeur I, Beauval C, Flas D, Germonpr M, van der Plicht J, Cottiaux R, Gly B
Ronchitelli A, Wehrberger K, Grigorescu D, Svoboda J, Semal P, Caramelli D, Bocherens H, Harvati K, Conard NJ, Haak W, Powell A, Krause J (2016). "Pleistocene Mitochondrial Genomes Suggest a Single Major Dispersal of Non-Africans and a Late Glacial Population Turnover in Europe". Current Biology. 26 (6): 827833. Bibcode:2016CBio...26..827P
doi:10.1016/j.cub.2016.01.037. hdl:2440/114930. PMID26853362.^ Kamin M, Saag L, Vincente M, et al. (April 2015). "A recent bottleneck of Y chromosome diversity coincides with a global change in culture". Genome Research. 25 (4): 459466. doi:10.1101/gr.186684.114. PMC4381518. PMID25770088.^ Vai S, Sarno S, Lari M, Luiselli D, Manzi G,
Gallinaro M, Mataich S, Hbner A, Modi A, Pilli E, Tafuri MA, Caramelli D, di Lernia S (March 2019). "Ancestral mitochondrial N lineage from the Neolithic 'green' Sahara". Sci Rep. 9 (1) 3530. Bibcode: 2019NatSR...9.3530V. doi:10.1038/s41598-019-39802-1. PMC6401177. PMID30837540. A lineage from the Neolithic 'green' Sahara". Sci Rep. 9 (1) 3530. Bibcode: 2019NatSR...9.3530V. doi:10.1038/s41598-019-39802-1. PMC6401177. PMID30837540. A lineage from the Neolithic 'green' Sahara". Sci Rep. 9 (1) 3530. Bibcode: 2019NatSR...9.3530V. doi:10.1038/s41598-019-39802-1. PMC6401177. PMID30837540.
Y, Thomas MG, Xue Y, Tyler-Smith C (June 2019). "A Rare Deep-Rooting D0 African Y-chromosomal Haplogroup and its Implications for the Expansion of Modern Humans Out of Africa". Genetic studies by Luca Cavalli-Sforza
pioneered tracing the spread of modern humans from Africa. Tishkoff, Sarah A.; Reed, Floyd A.; Friedlaender, Francise R.; Ehret, Christopher; Ranciaro, Alessia; Froment, Alain; Hirbo, Jibril B.; Awomoyi, Agnes A.; Bodo, Jean-Marie; Doumbo, Ogobara; Ibrahim, Muntaser; Juma, Abdalla T.; Kotze, Maritha J.; Lema, Godfrey; Moore, Jason H.;
Mortensen, Holly; Nyambo, Thomas B.; Omar, Sabah A.; Powell, Kweli; Pretorius, Gideon S.; Smith, Michael W.; Thera, Mahamadou A.; Wambebe, Charles; Weber, James L. & Williams, Scott M. (22 May 2009). "The Genetic Structure and History of African Americans". Science. 324 (5930): 10351044. Bibcode: 2009Sci...324.1035T
doi:10.1126/science.1172257. PMC2947357. PMID19407144.^ a b Vicente, Mrio; Schlebusch, Carina M (2020-06-01). "African population history: an ancient DNA perspective". Current Opinion in Genetics & Development. Genetics of Human Origin. 62: 815. doi:10.1016/j.gde.2020.05.008. ISSN0959-437X. PMID32563853. S2CID219974966.^
Osypiski, Piotr; Osypiska, Marta; Gautier, Achilles (2011). "Affad 23, a Late Middle Palaeolithic Site With Refitted Lithics and Animal Remains in the Southern Dongola Reach, Sudan". Journal of African Archaeology. 9 (2): 177188. doi:10.3213/2191-5784-10186. ISSN1612-1651. JSTOR43135549. OCLC7787802958. S2CID161078189.^ Osypiski, Piotr
(2020). "Unearthing Pan-African crossroad? Significance of the middle Nile valley in prehistory" (PDF). National Science Centre. Osypiska, Marta (2021). "Animals in the history of the Middle Nile valley in prehistory" (PDF). From Faras to Soba: 60 years of SudanesePolish cooperation in saving the heritage of Sudan. Polish Centre of Mediterranean
Archaeology/University of Warsaw. p.460. ISBN 9788395336256. OCLC1374884636.^ Osypiska, Marta; Osypiska, Mar
Warsaw. pp.187188. ISBN 9788395336256. OCLC1374884636.^ Diamond (1997), pp.126127; Ehret (2002), pp.6475, 8081, 8788.^ Bradley, Simon (18 January 2007). "A Swiss-led team of archaeologists has discovered pieces of the oldest African pottery in central Mali, dating back to at least 9,400BC". Swiss Broadcasting Corporation. Archived from
the original on 2012-03-06.^ Jesse, Friederike (2010). "Early Pottery in Northern Africa An Overview". Journal of African Archaeology. 8 (2): 219238. doi:10.3213/1612-1651-10171. JSTOR43135518.^ Ehret (2002), pp.6475.^ "Katanda Bone Harpoon Point". The Smithsonian Institution's Human Origins Program. 2010-01-22. Retrieved 2019-02-19.^
"Mande | West African, Mali, Griot | Britannica.com. Nicholson & Shaw (2000), p.168. Nicholson & Shaw (2000), pp.149160. Swami, Bhaktivejanyana (2013), Ithihaasa: The Mystery of Story Is My Story of History, p. 98. Author House. ISBN1-4772-4273-2, 978-1-4772-4273-5. Nicholson & Shaw (2000), pp.161165, 170. a b Ehret
(2002), pp.136137. Martin and O'Meara. "Africa, 3rd Ed." Archived 2007-10-11 at the Wayback Machine Indiana: Indiana University Press, 1995. Zangato, .; Holl, A.F.C. (2010). "On the Iron Front: New Evidence from North-Central Africa". Journal of African Archaeology. 8 (1): 723. doi:10.3213/1612-1651-10153. Falola, Toyin (2002). Key Events
in African History: A Reference Guide. Westport, CN: Greenwood Press. p.46. ISBN0-313-31323-7.^ Alpern, Stanley B. (2005). "Did They or Didn't They Invent It? Iron in Sub-Saharan Africa: Revising the History, UNESCO
Aux origines de la mtallurgie du fer en Afrique de l'Ouest et Afrique centrale. A b EzeUzomaka, Pamela. "Iron and its influence on the prehistoric site of Lejja". Academia.edu. University of Nigeria, Nsukka, Nigeria. Retrieved 12 December 2014. Pringle, Heather (2009). "Seeking Africa's first Iron Men". Science.
323 (5911): 200202. doi:10.1126/science.323.5911.200. PMID19131604. S2CID206583802.^ Shillington (2005), pp.3739.^ O'Brien, Patrick Karl (2002), Atlas of World History, pp. 2223. Oxford: Oxford University Press. ISBN0-19-521921-X.^ Stuiver, Minze; Van Der Merwe, N.J. (1968). "Radiocarbon Chronology of the Iron Age in Sub-Saharan
Africa". Current Anthropology. 9: 5458. doi:10.1086/200878. S2CID145379030. Tylecote, Ronald-Frank (1975). "The Origin of Iron Smelting in Africa". West African Journal of Archaeology. 5: 19. Retrieved 16 May 2021. Eggert, Manfred (2014). "Early iron in West and Central Africa". In Breunig, P (ed.). Nok: African Sculpture in Archaeological
Context. Frankfurt, Germany: Africa Magna Verlag Press. pp.5159.^ a b Eggert, Manfred (2014). "Early iron in West and Central Africa". In Breunig, P (ed.). Nok: Africa Magna Verlag Press. pp.5354. ISBN 9783937248462.^ a b Holl, Augustin F. C. (6 November 2009). "Early West
African Metallurgies: New Data and Old Orthodoxy". Journal of World Prehistory. 22 (4): 415438. doi:10.1007/s10963-009-9030-6. S2CID161611760.^ a b c d e f Abu Bakr, Abdel (1981). "Pharoanic Egypt". General History of Africa: Volume 2. UNESCO Publishing.^ Anderson, J. R. (2012). "Kerma". The Encyclopedia of Ancient History. The
Encyclopedia of Ancient History. doi:10.1002/9781444338386. She states, "To date, Kerma-culture has been found from the First Cataract to upstream of the Fourth Cataract." Buzon, Michele (2011). "Nubian identity in the Bronze Age. Patterns of cultural and biological variation". Retrieved 30
March 2017. Tomb Reveals Ancient Egypt's Humiliating Secrets". Daily Times. 29 July 2003. Archived from the original on 5 November 2013. Elayi, Josette (2018). Sennacherib, King of Assyria. SBL Press. pp.6667. ISBN 978-0-88414-318-5. Riad, Henry (1981). Egypt in the Hellenistic era. General History of Africa: Volume 2. UNESCO
Publishing. "We have finally found the land of Punt, where pharaohs got their gifts". New Scientist. 2022-12-14. Retrieved 2023-10-28. Njoku, Raphael Chijioke (2011). The Illustrated Timeline of the History of the World. The Rosen Publishing Group. p.131.
ISBN978-1448847976. Pankhurst, Richard K.P. Addis Tribune, "Let's Look Across the Red Sea I", January 17, 2003 (archive.org mirror copy) Eric Herbert Warmington, The Commerce Between the Roman Empire and India, p. 187. George Hatke, Aksum and Nubia: Warfare, Commerce, and Political Fictions in Ancient Northeast Africa (New York
University Press, 2013), pp. 44. ISBN0-7486-0106-6^ "The Christian Topography of Cosmas Indicopleustes". Nature. 84 (2127): 133134. August 1910. Bibcode:1910Natur..84..133.. doi:10.1038/084133a0. hdl:2027/coo1.ark:/13960/t07w6zm1b. ISSN0028-0836. S2CID3942233.^ Uhlig, Siegbert. Encyclopaedia Aethiopica: A-C. p.175.^ Munro-Hay.
Stuart (1991). Aksum: An African Civilisation of Late Antiquity. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press. p.17. ISBN0748601066. a b c d e f Warmington, Brian (1981). "The Roman and post-Roman period in North
Africa". General History of Africa: Volume 2. UNESCO Publishing. Duncan E. Miller and N.J. Van Der Merwe, 'Early Metal Working in Sub Saharan Africa' Current Anthropology 1968. a b c d Collins, a contract the contract of the Iron Age in Sub-Saharan Africa' Current Anthropology 1968. a b c d Collins, a b c d Collins, a contract the contract of the Iron Age in Sub-Saharan Africa' Current Anthropology 1968. a b c d Collins, a contract the contract of the Iron Age in Sub-Saharan Africa' Current Anthropology 1968. a b c d Collins, a contract the contract the contract of the Iron Age in Sub-Saharan Africa' Current Anthropology 1968. a b c d Collins, a contract the contrac
Robert O.; Burns, James M. (2007). A History of Sub-Saharan Africa. NY: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-0-521-68708-9. a b Holl, Augustine (1985). "Background to the Ghana empire: Archaeology. 4 (2): 73115.
doi:10.1016/0278-4165(85)90005-4.^ Anquandah, James (1995) The Kintampo Complex: a case study of early sedentism and food production in sub-Sahelian west Africa; Food, Metals and Towns. London: Routledge. ISBN0-415-11585-X^ Eggert
Manfred (2014). "Early iron in West and Central Africa". In Breunig, P (ed.). Nok: African Sculpture in Archaeological Context. Frankfurt, Germany: Africa south of the Sahara in the Early Iron Age". General History of Africa: Volume 2 (PDF). UNESCO. p.729.^
Conrad, David; Fisher, Humphrey (1983). "The Conquest That Never Was: Ghana and the Almoravids, 1076. II. The Local Oral Sources". History in Africa. 10: 5378. doi:10.2307/3171690. a b c Gestrich, Nikolas (2019). "Ghana Empire". Oxford Research Encyclopedias: African history. doi:10.1093/acrefore/9780190277734.013.396
ISBN978-0-19-027773-4.^ "The Chronological Evidence for the Introduction of Domestic Stock in Southern Africa" (PDF). Archived from the original (PDF) on 25 March 2009.^ "Botswana History Page 1: Brief History of Botswana". Retrieved 13 May 2015.^ "5.2 Historischer berblick". Archived from the original on 16 October 2007. Retrieved 13 May
2015. "Mbuti, Twa, and Mbenga". In Stokes (ed.) 2009. Encyclopedia of the Peoples of Africa and the Middle East, Volume 1 a b c Mlambo, A. S. (2014). A history of Zimbabwe. Internet Archive. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-1-107-02170-9. "The Amazing Bantu Migration and the Fascinating Bantu People". south-africa-
tours-and-travel.com. Retrieved 2020-05-24. Buchanan, Carole (1974). The Kitara Complex: The Historical Tradition of Western Uganda to the 16th century. Indiana University. Robertshaw, Peter (1994). "Archaeological survey, ceramic analysis, and state formation in western Uganda". The African Archaeological Review. 12. Cambridge University
Press: 105131. doi:10.1007/BF01953040. Dlamini, Nonhlanhla (2014). The early inhabitants of the Upemba depression, the Democratic Republic of Congo (Thesis). University of Cape Town. South African Archaeological Society: 1217.
doi:10.2307/3888249. JSTOR3888249. ^ Hilton, John (October 1993). "Peoples of Azania". Electronic Antiquity: Communicating the Classics. 1 (5). ISSN1320-3606. Retrieved 20 January 2015. ^ Sheriff, Abdul (1981). "The East
African coast and its role in maritime trade". General History of Africa: Volume 2 (PDF). UNESCO. p.555.^ Blench, Robert (2021). "Was a migration of foragers from the African mainland responsible for the grassy biomes of highland Madagascar?" (PDF). Cambridge University Press.^ Voarintsoa, Ny Riavo (2019). "Was a migration of foragers from the African mainland responsible for the grassy biomes of highland Madagascar?" (PDF).
English term best reflects the people, the culture, and other things from Madagascar?". Scientific African. 4 e00091. Bibcode:2019SciAf...400091V. doi:10.1016/j.sciaf.2019.e00091.^ a b Fanso, Verkijika G. (1989). Cameroon History for Secondary Schools and Colleges. Vol.1. Macmillan. ISBN 978-0-333-47121-0.^ Hudgens, Jim; Trillo, Richard (1999).
The Rough Guide to West Africa (3rded.). Rough Guides, "Ikom Monoliths of Cross River State". World Monuments Fund. Retrieved 2024-09-11. a b c d e al-Fasi, Muhammad; Hrbek, Ivan (1988). "Stages in the development of Islam and its dissemination in Africa." General History of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. a b c d el-Fasi, Muhammad; Hrbek, Ivan (1988). "Stages in the development of Islam and its dissemination in Africa."
Ivan (1988). "The coming of Islam and the expansion of the Muslim empire". General History of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. a b Talbi, Mohamed (1988). "The independence of the Maghrib". General History of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. a b Talbi, Mohamed (1988). "The independence of the Maghrib". General History of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. a b Talbi, Mohamed (1988). "The independence of the Maghrib". General History of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. a b Talbi, Mohamed (1988). "The independence of the Maghrib". General History of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. a b Talbi, Mohamed (1988). "The independence of the Maghrib". General History of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. a b Talbi, Mohamed (1988). "The independence of the Maghrib". General History of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. a b Talbi, Mohamed (1988). "The independence of the Maghrib". General History of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. a b Talbi, Mohamed (1988). "The independence of the Maghrib". General History of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. a b Talbi, Mohamed (1988). "The independence of the Maghrib". General History of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. a b Talbi, Mohamed (1988). "The independence of the Maghrib". General History of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. a b Talbi, Mohamed (1988). "The independence of the Maghrib". General History of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. a b Talbi, Mohamed (1988). "The independence of the Maghrib". General History of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. a b Talbi, Mohamed (1988). "The independence of the Maghrib".
pp.46869. a b c d Hrbek, Ivan (1988). "The emergence of the Fatimids". General History of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. Bianquis, Thierry (1988). "Egypt from the Arab conquest until the end of the Fatimid state (1171)". General History of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO.
Volume 3. UNESCO. a b Garcin, Jean-Claude (1984). "Egypt and the Muslim world". General History of Africa: Volume 4. UNESCO Publishing. Akou, Heather (2011). The Politics of Dress in Somali Culture (African Volume 4. UNESCO Publishing.
Expressive Cultures). Indiana University Press; 1st Paperback Edition. a b Mekouria, Tekle-Tsadik (1988). "The Horn of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. Miran, Jonathan (2022-04-20). "Red Sea Slave Trade". Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. Miran, Jonathan (2022-04-20). "Red Sea Slave Trade". Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. Miran, Jonathan (2022-04-20). "Red Sea Slave Trade". Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. Miran, Jonathan (2022-04-20). "Red Sea Slave Trade". Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. Miran, Jonathan (2022-04-20). "Red Sea Slave Trade". Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. Miran, Jonathan (2022-04-20). "Red Sea Slave Trade". Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. Miran, Jonathan (2022-04-20). "Red Sea Slave Trade". Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. Miran, Jonathan (2022-04-20). "Red Sea Slave Trade". Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. Miran, Jonathan (2022-04-20). "Red Sea Slave Trade". Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. Miran, Jonathan (2022-04-20). "Red Sea Slave Trade". Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. Miran, Jonathan (2022-04-20). "Red Sea Slave Trade". Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. Miran, Jonathan (2022-04-20). "Red Sea Slave Trade". Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. Miran, Jonathan (2022-04-20). "Red Sea Slave Trade". Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. Miran, Jonathan (2022-04-20). "Red Sea Slave Trade". Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. Miran, Jonathan (2022-04-20). "Red Sea Slave Trade". Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. Miran, Jonathan (2022-04-20). "Red Sea Slave Trade". Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. Miran, Jonathan (2022-04-20). "Red Sea Slave Trade". Oxford Research Encyclopedia of Africa: Volume 3. UNESCO. Miran, Jonatha
027773-4. Retrieved 2024-09-08. a b c d e f g h i j k Tamrat, Taddesse (1977). Oliver, Roland (ed.). "Ethiopia, the Red Sea and the Horn". The Cambridge University Press. pp.98182. ISBN 978-0-521-20981-6. Retrieved 2024-09-03. a b c d e f g h i j k Tamrat, Taddesse (1977). Oliver, Roland (ed.). "Ethiopia, the Red Sea and the Horn". The Cambridge History of Africa: Vol.3. Cambridge University Press. pp.98182. ISBN 978-0-521-20981-6. Retrieved 2024-09-03. a
b c Henze, Paul B. (2000). Layers of Time: A History of Ethiopia. Hurst & Company. ISBN 978-1-85065-393-6. Lewis, I. M. (1999-01-01). A Pastoral Democracy: A Study of Pastoralism and Politics Among the Northern Somali of the Horn of Africa. James Currey Publishers. ISBN 9780852552803. Archived from the original on 23 January 2023.
Retrieved 12 May 2020. Tedla, Solomon; Reddy, B. (2018). "The Kingdom of Wolaita (Ethiopia): Military Organization and War, To 1894" (PDF). Galore International Journal of Applied Sciences and Humanities. 2 (2). Gonzlez-Ruibal, Alfredo (2024-03-01). "Landscapes of Memory and Power: The Archaeology of a Forgotten Kingdom in Ethiopia".
African Archaeological Review. 41 (1): 7195. doi:10.1007/s10437-024-09575-8. hdl:10261/361960. ISSN1572-9842. Aalen, Lovise (2011-06-24). The Politics of Ethnicity in Ethiopia: Actors, Power and Mobilisation under Ethnic Federalism. BRILL. ISBN978-90-04-20937-4. Tamrat, Taddesse (1984). "The Horn of Africa: The Solomonids in Ethiopia
and the states of the Horn of Africa". General History of Africa: Volume 4. UNESCO Publishing. Bouanga, Ayda (2014). "The kingdom of Damot: An Inquiry into Political and Economic Power in the Horn of Africa (13th c.)". Annales d'thiopie. 29 (1): 261264. doi:10.3406/ethio.2014.1572. Hassen, Mohammed (1983). THE OROMO OF ETHIOPIA.
15001850: WITH SPECIAL EMPHASIS ON THE GIBE REGION (PDF) (Thesis). University of London. a b c d Masao, Fidelis; Mutoro, Henry (1988). "The East African coast and the Comoro Islands". General History of Africa: Volume 3. a b c d Masao, Fidelis; Mutoro, Henry (1988). "The East African coast and the Comoro Islands". General History of Africa: Volume 3. a b c Ichumbaki, Elgidius; Pollard, Edward (2021). "The Swahili Civilization in Eastern Africa". Oxford Research
Encyclopedias: Anthropology. doi:10.1093/acrefore/9780190854584.013.267. ISBN 978-0-19-0854584.013.267. ISBN 978-0-19-0854584.013.013.013. ISBN 978-0-19-0854584.013.013. ISBN 978-0-19-0854584.013.013. ISBN 978-0-19-0854584.013. ISBN 978-0-19-085484.013. ISBN 978-0-19-085484.013. ISBN 978-0-19-085484.013. ISBN 978-0-19-08548.013. ISBN 978-0-19-08548.013. ISB
Retrieved 2019-10-30. {{citation}}: CS1 maint: bot: original URL status unknown (link)^ Allibert, Claude (May 2008). "Austronesian Migration and the Establishment of the Malagasy Civilization: Contrasted Readings in Linguistics, Archaeology, Genetics and Cultural Anthropology". Diogenes. 55 (2): 716. doi:10.1177/0392192108090734.^ Tofanelli,
```

```
S.; Bertoncini, S.; Castri, L.; Luiselli, D.; Calafell, F.; Donati, G.; Paoli, G. (1 September 2009). "On the Origins and Admixture of Malagasy: New Evidence from High-Resolution. 26 (9): 21092124. doi:10.1093/molbev/msp120. PMID19535740.^ a b c d e Randrianja, Solofo
(2009). "Transforming the island (11001599)". Madagascar: A short history. University of Chicago Press. Chittick, Neville (1969). "A New Look at the History of Pate" (PDF). Journal of African History. 10 (3). Cambridge University Press: 375391. doi:10.1017/S0021853700036331. Brooks, George E. (August 1985). "WESTERN AFRICA TO c1860"
A.D. A PROVISIONAL HISTORICAL SCHEMA BASED ON CLIMATE PERIODS". Indiana University African Studies Program: 36.^ Levtzion & Hopkins 2000.^ a b Abney, Graham (2021). Sundiata Keita's Invention of Latin Purgatory: The West African Gold Trade's Influence on Western European Society (ca.10501350) (Thesis). University of New
Mexico. a b McIntosh, Susan (2008). "Reconceptualizing Early Ghana". Canadian Journal of African Studies. 43 (2). Taylor and Francis: 347373. JSTOR40380172. McIntosh, Susan (2016). "Gao Empire". The Encyclopedia of Empire. Wiley. pp.13. doi:10.1002/9781118455074.wbeoe312. ISBN 978-1-118-44064-3. Levtzion, Nehemia (1973). Ancient
Ghana and Mali. London: Methuen. ISBN0-8419-0431-6.^ Gomez 2018, p. 25.^ Colvin, Lucie Gallistel, Historical dictionary of Senegal, Scare Crow Press Inc. (1981), p. 18, ISBN0-8108-1369-6^ Levtzion N. The Sahara and the Sudan from the Arab conquest of the Maghrib to the rise of the Almoravids. In: Fage JD, ed. The Cambridge History of Africa.
The Cambridge History of Africa. Cambridge University Press; 1979:637684. Conrad, David; Fisher, Humphrey (1983). "The Conquest That Never Was: Ghana and the Almoravids, 1076. I. The External Arabic Sources". History in Africa. 10. doi:10.2307/3171690. JSTOR3171690. Levtzion & Hopkins 2000, p.73, 98. Conrad, David; Fisher, Humphrey (1983). "The Conquest That Never Was: Ghana and the Almoravids, 1076. I. The External Arabic Sources".
Humphrey (1983). "The Conquest That Never Was: Ghana and the Almoravids, 1076. II. The Local Oral Sources". History in Africa. 10: 5378. doi:10.2307/3171690. STOR3171690. II. The Conquest That Never Was: Ghana and the Almoravids, 1076. II. The Local Oral Sources". History in Africa. 10: 5378. doi:10.2307/3171690. STOR3171690. II. The Local Oral Sources Sonink". In Fall, Mamadou (2021). "Les Terroirs History in Africa. 10: 5378. doi:10.2307/3171690. STOR3171690. II. The Local Oral Sources Sonink". In Fall, Mamadou (2021). "Les Terroirs History in Africa. 10: 5378. doi:10.2307/3171690. STOR3171690. II. The Local Oral Sources Sonink". In Fall, Mamadou (2021). "Les Terroirs History in Africa. 10: 5378. doi:10.2307/3171690. STOR3171690. III. The Local Oral Sources Sonink". In Fall, Mamadou (2021). "Les Terroirs History in Africa. 10: 5378. doi:10.2307/3171690. STOR3171690. III. The Local Oral Sources Sonink". In Fall, Mamadou (2021). "Les Terroirs History in Africa. 10: 5378. doi:10.2307/3171690. STOR3171690. STOR3171690.
sicle (in French). Dakar: HGS Editions. pp.1439. POLLET Eric, WINTER Grace, La Socit Sonink (Dyahunu, Mali), Bruxelles, Editions de l'Institut de Sociologie de l'Universit Libre de Bruxelles, 1971. a b c d e f Izard, Michel (1984). "The peoples and kingdoms of the Niger Bend and the Volta basin from the 12th to 16th century". General History of
Africa: Volume 4. UNESCO Publishing. Cissoko, Sekene Mody (1983). "Formations sociales et tat en Afrique proloniale: Approche historique". Prsence Africaine. COLLOQUE SUR LA PROBLMATIQUE DE L'TAT EN AFRIQUE NOIRE (127/128): 5071. doi:10.3917/presa.127.0050. JSTOR24350899. Retrieved 4 July 2023. Bhnen, Stephan. "In Quest
of Susu." History in Africa, vol. 21, 1994, pp. 147. JSTOR, . Accessed 2 Nov. 2024. Niane, Djibril Tamsir (1989). Historical Society of Nigeria. 9 (4). Historical Forcast Ife: A Reassessment. Journal of the Historical Society of Nigeria. 9 (4). Historical Society of Nigeria.
Society of Nigeria: 69149. a b akinwumi, ogundiran (2020). The Yoruba: A New History, Indiana University Press. ISBN9780253051509. blier, suzanne (2014). art and risk in ancient yoruba: ife history, power, and identity, c. 1300. Cambridge University Press. doi:10.1017/CBO9781139128872. ISBN9781107021662. Archived from the original on
2022-08-27. Retrieved 2021-11-06. Administration (2020-01-10). "Bayajidda HAUSA Historical Legend Myth or Reality". CSAN Niger (in French). Retrieved 2024-07-07. Levtzion & Hopkins 2000, p.21. a b c d e f g h i j k l Thornton, John K., ed. (2020). "The Development of States in West Central Africa to 1540". A History of West Central Africa to
1850. New Approaches to African History. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. pp.1655. ISBN 978-1-107-56593-7. Retrieved 2024-09-21. Primordialism and the 'Pleistocene San' of southern Africa". Antiquity. 90 (352). a b c d e Huffman, Thomas N. (2005).
Mapungubwe: ancient African civilisation on the Limpopo. Internet Archive. Johannesburg: Wits University Press. ISBN 978-1-86814-408-2. {{cite book}}: CS1 maint: publisher location (link)^ a b c d Chirikure, Shadreck; Delius, Peter; Esterhuysen, Amanda; Hall, Simon; Lekgoathi, Sekibakiba; Maulaudzi, Maanda; Neluvhalani, Vele; Ntsoane, Otsile;
Pearce, David (2015-10-01). Mapungubwe Reconsidered: A Living Legacy: Exploring Beyond the Rise and Decline of the Mapungubwe State. Real African Publishers Pty Ltd. ISBN 978-1-920655-06-8.^ Calabrese, John A. (2000-12-01). "Interregional Interaction in Southern Africa: Zhizo and Leopard's Kopje Relations in Northern South Africa, Publishers Pty Ltd. ISBN 978-1-920655-06-8. "Calabrese, John A. (2000-12-01). "Interregional Interaction in Southern Africa: Zhizo and Leopard's Kopje Relations in Northern South Africa, Publishers Pty Ltd. ISBN 978-1-920655-06-8."
 Southwestern Zimbabwe, and Eastern Botswana, AD 1000 to 1200". African Archaeological Review. 17 (4): 183210. doi:10.1023/A:1006796925891. ISSN1572-9842. Huffman, Thomas N. (2015). "Mapela, Mapungubwe and the Origins of States in Southern Africa". The South African Archaeological Bulletin. 70 (201): 1527. ISSN0038-1969.
JSTOR24643605.^ Chirikure, Shadreck; Manyanga, Munyaradzi; Pollard, A. Mark; Bandama, Foreman; Mahachi, Godfrey; Pikirayi, Innocent (2014-10-31). "Zimbabwe". PLOS ONE. 9 (10): e111224. Bibcode:2014PLoSO...9k1224C.
doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0111224. ISSN1932-6203. PMC4215987. PMID25360782. Chirikure, Shadreck; Manyanga, Munyaradzi; Pikirayi, Innocent; Pollard, Mark (2013-12-01). "New Pathways of Sociopolitical Complexity in Southern Africa". African Archaeological Review. 30 (4): 339366. doi:10.1007/s10437-013-9142-3. hdl:2263/41780
ISSN1572-9842.^ Delius, Peter; Chewins, Linell; Forssman, Tim (2024). "Turning South African History Upside Down: Ivory and Gold Production, the Indian Ocean Trading System and the Shaping of Southern African Society, 6001900 AD". Journal of Southern African Studies. 50 (3): 499520. Bibcode: 2024 JSAfS..50..499D
doi:10.1080/03057070.2024.2436329. ISSN0305-7070. Pikirayi, Innocent (2020). "Great Zimbabwe, 11001600 AD, Rise, Development, and Demise of". In Smith, Claire (ed.). Encyclopedia of Global Archaeology. Cham: Springer International Publishing. pp.46964709. doi:10.1007/978-3-030-30018-0_2666. ISBN978-3-030-30018-0_2666. ISBN978-3-0_2666. ISBN978-3-030-30018-0_2666. ISBN978-3-030-30018-0_2666. ISBN978-3-030-30018-0_2666. 
20.^ a b c Chirikure, Shadreck; Delius, Peter; Esterhuysen, Amanda; Hall, Simon; Lekgoathi, Sekibakiba; Maulaudzi, Maanda; Neluvhalani, Vele; Ntsoane, Otsile; Pearce, David (2015-10-01). Mapungubwe Reconsidered: A Living Legacy: Exploring Beyond the Rise and Decline of the Mapungubwe State. Real African Publishers Pty Ltd. ISBN 978-1-
920655-06-8. a b Loubser, Jannie (2024-08-21). "The Venda-Speaking People". Oxford Research Encyclopedia of African History. doi:10.1093/acrefore/9780190277734.013.1215. ISBN 978-0-19-027773-4. Retrieved 2025-02-06. a b c d Kim, Nam C.; Kusimba, Chapurukha M.; Keeley, Lawrence H. (2015). "Coercion and Warfare in the Rise of State
Societies in Southern Zambezia". The African Archaeological Review. 32 (1): 134. doi:10.1007/s10437-015-9183-x. ISSN0263-0338. JSTOR43916844.^ a b Hrbek, Ivan (1984). "The disintegration of the political unity of the Maghreb". General History of Africa: Volume 4. UNESCO Publishing.^ Cerulli, Enrico (1941). "Il Sultanato dello Scioa nel
Secondo XIII Secondo un Nuovo Documento Storico". Rassegna di Studi Etiopici. 1 (1): 26. JSTOR41460159.^ Mukhtar, Mohamed Haji (25 February 2003). Mukhtar Haji. Scarecrow Press. ISBN 9780810866041.^ Taddesse, Church and State, pp. 135ff.^ Walker, Bethany (2020). The Oxford Handbook of Islamic Archaeology. Oxford University Press.
p.427. ISBN 978-0-19-998787-0.^ a b c d Pankhurst, Richard (1997). The Ethiopian Borderlands: Essays in Regional History from Ancient Times to the End of the 18th Century. The Red Sea Press. ISBN 978-1-136-97022-1.^ Pankhurst, Richard K.P. The
 26). The Palgrave Handbook of Islam in Africa. Springer Nature. ISBN 978-3-030-45759-4. Gomez 2018, p.106. Samuel, isaac. "The myth of Mansa Musa's enslaved entourage". africanhistoryextra.com. Retrieved 2024-08-12. Ly-Tall, Madina (1984). "The decline of the Mali empire". General History of Africa: Volume 4. UNESCO Publishing. Ajayi,
Ade (1976). History of West Africa. Columbia University Press. ISBN 978-0-231-04103-4. Thornton, John K., ed. (2020). "The Struggle for Ambundu and the Founding of Angola". A History of West Central Africa to 1850. New
Approaches to African History. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. pp.5688. ISBN 978-1-107-56593-7. Retrieved 2024-10-27. Thornton, John (2024). "Mwene Muji: A Medieval Empire in Central Africa?". The Journal of African History. 65 (1): 3046. doi:10.1017/S0021853724000161. ISSN 0021-8537. Vansina, Jan (1984). "Equatorial Africa and
Angola: Migrations and the emergence of the first states". General History of Africa: Volume 4. UNESCO Publishing. Dalziel, Nigel; MacKenzie, John M, eds. (2016-01-11). "Luba-Lunda states". The Encyclopedia of Empire (1ed.). Wiley. pp.16. doi:10.1002/9781118455074.wbeoe060. ISBN 978-1-118-44064-3. Reefe, Thomas Q. (2022-08-19). The
Rainbow and the Kings: A History of the Luba Empire to 1891. Univ of California Press. ISBN 978-0-520-33490-8. Gordon, David M. (2018-09-26). "Kingdoms of South-Central Africa: Sources, Historiography, and History". Oxford Research Encyclopedia of African History. doi:10.1093/acrefore/9780190277734.013.146. ISBN 978-0-19-027773-4.
Retrieved 2024-10-29. Antonites, Alexander (2019-03-01). "Fiber Spinning During the Mapungubwe Period of Southern Africa: Regional Specialism in the Hinterland". African Archaeological Review. 36 (1): 105117. doi:10.1007/s10437-018-09323-9. ISSN1572-9842. A b Wingfield, Chris; Giblin, John; King, Rachel (2020). The Pasts and Presence of
Art in South Africa: Technologies, Ontologies and Agents. McDonald Institute for Archaeological Research. ISBN 978-1-913344-01-6. Huffman, Thomas N.; du Piesanie, Justin (2011). "Khami and the Venda in the Mapungubwe Landscape". Journal of African Archaeology. 9 (2): 189206. doi:10.3213/2191-5784-10197. ISSN 1612-1651.
JSTOR43135550. a b c Huffman, Thomas N. (2005). Mapungubwe: ancient African civilisation on the Limpopo. Internet Archive. Johannesburg: Wits University Press. ISBN 978-1-86814-408-2. { (cite book } }: CS1 maint: publisher location (link) a b Delius, Peter; Chewins, Linell; Forssman, Tim (2024). "Turning South African History Upside Down
Ivory and Gold Production, the Indian Ocean Trading System and the Shaping of Southern African Society, 6001900 AD". Journal of Southern African Society, 6001900 AD". Journal of Southern African Studies. 50 (3): 499520. Bibcode: 2024JSAfS...50..499D. doi:10.1080/03057070.2024.2436329. ISSN0305-7070.^ a b Pikirayi, Innocent (2020). "Great Zimbabwe, 11001600 AD, Rise, Development, and
Demise of". In Smith, Claire (ed.). Encyclopedia of Global Archaeology. Cham: Springer International Publishing, pp.46964709. doi:10.1007/978-3-030-30018-0. Retrieved 2024-12-20. a b Chirikure, Shadreck (2020-06-01). "New Perspectives on the Political Economy of Great Zimbabwe". Journal of Archaeological
Research. 28 (2): 139186. doi:10.1007/s10814-019-09133-w. ISSN1573-7756.^ Oyekan Owomoyela (2002). Culture and customs of Zimbabwe. Internet Archive. Greenwood Press. ISBN978-0-313-31583-1.^ Garlake (2002) 158^ Mugabe, Bedone (2002). Circulation of copper and copper alloys in hinterland southern Africa: material evidence from
Great Zimbabwe (1000-1700CE) (Thesis). a b c Mlambo, A. S. (2014). A history of Zimbabwe. Internet Archive. New York, NY: Cambridge University Press. ISBN 978-1-107-02170-9. Pikirayi, Innocent (2020). "Great Zimbabwe, 11001600 AD, Rise, Development, and Demise of". In Smith, Claire (ed.). Encyclopedia of Global Archaeology. Cham:
Springer International Publishing. pp.46964709. doi:10.1007/978-3-030-30018-0_2666. ISBN 978-3-030-30018-0. Retrieved 2024-12-20. Pikirayi, Innocent (2020). "Great Zimbabwe, 11001600 AD, Rise, Development, and Demise of". In Smith, Claire (ed.). Encyclopedia of Global Archaeology. Cham: Springer International Publishing. pp.46964709.
doi:10.1007/978-3-030-30018-0_2666. ISBN978-3-030-30018-0_2666. ISBN978-3-030-30018-0. Retrieved 2024-12-20. a b Pikirayi, Innocent (2024-05-01). "Granite Landforms and Water Storage at Great Zimbabwe". The Medieval History Journal. 27 (1): 254279. doi:10.1177/09719458241258551. ISSN0971-9458. a b Huffman, Thomas N. (2014-04-01). "Ritual Space in the
Zimbabwe Culture". Journal of Archaeological, Ethnographic and Experimental Studies. 6 (1): 439. doi:10.1179/1944289013z.0000000008. ISSN1944-2890.^ Silva, Alberto da Costa (2009). "15. Zimbabu". A enxada e a lana: a frica antes dos Portugueses [The Hoe and the Spear: Africa before the Portuguese] (in Portuguese). Rio de Janeiro: Editora
Ocean Trade, 14501900". Oxford Research Encyclopedia of African History. doi:10.1093/acrefore/9780190277734.013.289. ISBN 978-0-19-027773-4. Retrieved 2025-02-18.^ Huffman, T. N. (1972). "The Rise and Fall of Zimbabwe". The Journal of African History. 13 (3): 353366. doi:10.1017/S0021853700011683. ISSN 1469-5138.^ Pirikayi, Innocent
(2005). "Mutapa state, 1450-1884". In Shillington, Kevin (ed.). Encyclopedia of African History. Routledge. doi:10.4324/9780203483862. ISBN 978-1-135-45670-2. And Waarden, Catrien (2012). Butua and the End of an Era: The Effect of the Collapse of the Kalanga State on Ordinary Citizens: an Analysis of Behaviour Under Stress. Archaeopress.
ISBN978-1-4073-1019-0.^ a b Oliver, page 204^ a b c Waarden, Catrien Van (2012). Butua and the End of an Era: The Effect of the Collapse of the Kalanga State on Ordinary Citizens: an Analysis of Behaviour Under Stress. Archaeopress. ISBN978-1-4073-1019-0.^ a b Lipschutz, Mark R.; Rasmussen, R. Kent (1986). Dictionary of African Historical
Biography. University of California Press. ISBN 978-0-520-06611-3.^ Kyed, Helene Maria; Buur, Lars; Kyed, Helene Maria; Buur, 
Macmillan US. pp.128. doi:10.1057/9780230609716 1. ISBN 978-0-230-60971-6. Retrieved 2024-12-07. Alistair Horne, A savage war of peace: Algeria 19541962 (1977). David Anderson, Histories of
the hanged: The dirty war in Kenya and the end of empire (2005). Gabriel Almond and James S. Coleman, The Politics of the Developing Areas (1971) Festus Ugboaja Ohaegbulam, Nationalism in Colonial Africa (1956) Henry S. Wilson, African (1956) Henry S. Wi
decolonization (E. Arnold, 1994). Touval, Saadia (1967). "The Organization of African Borders". International Organization. 21 (1): 102127. doi:10.1017/S0020818300013151. JSTOR2705705. Prunier (2009), p.72. Prunier, Gerard (2014). Africa's World War: Congo, the Rwandan Genocide, and the Making of a Continental
Catastrophe. Barnes & Noble. ISBN9780195374209. Retrieved 20 October 2014.Al-Mas'udi, Ali ibn al-Husain (18611917). Les Prairies D'Or. Vol.9 vols. Ed. and Trans. Charles Barbier de Meynard and Abel Pavet de Courteille. Paris: Imprimerie Nationale.Collins, Robert O.; Burns, James M. (2007). A History of Sub-Saharan Africa. NY: Cambridge
University Press. ISBN 978-0-521-68708-9. Diamond, Jared M. (1997). Guns, Germs, and Steel: The Fates of Human Societies. W. W. Norton & Company. ISBN 978-0-393-03891-0. Ehret, Christopher (2002). The Civilizations of Africa. Charlottesville, Virginia: University of Virginia: University of Virginia: University of Virginia (2018). African dominion: a new
history of empire in early and medieval West Africa. Princeton, NJ: Princeton, VJ: Princeton, VJ
and His Poetics in Context. Leiden and Boston: Brill. ISBN90-04-13010-1.Mamdani, Mahmood (1996). Citizen and the legacy of late colonialism. Kampala: Fountain Publishers. ISBN9780852553992. OCLC35445018.Nicholson, Paul T.; Shaw, Ian (2000). Ancient Egyptian Materials and Technology. Cambridge
University Press. ISBN 978-0-521-45257-1. Prunier, Grard (2009). Africa's World War: Congo, the Rwandan Genocide, and the Making of a Continental Catastrophe. Oxford University Press. ISBN 978-0-19-970583-2. Shillington, Kevin (2005). History of Africa (Revised
2nded.). New York City: Palgrave Macmillan. ISBN0-333-59957-8. UNESCO Publishing (19812024) General History of Africa (4th edition, 2019) Clark, J. Desmond (1970). The Prehistory of Africa. Thames and HudsonDavidson, Basil
(1964). The African Past. Penguin, HarmondsworthFalola, Toyin. Africa, Volumes 15. FitzSimons, William. "Sizing Up the 'Small Wars' of African Empire: An Assessment of the Context and Legacies of Nineteenth-Century Colonial Warfare". Journal of African Empire: An Assessment of the Context and Legacies of Nineteenth-Century Colonial Warfare". Journal of African Empire: An Assessment of the Context and Legacies of Nineteenth-Century Colonial Warfare".
Born in Blackness: Africa, Africans, and the Making of the Modern World, 1471 to the Second World War. New York: Liveright Publishing Company. ISBN 9781631495823. OCLC1268921040. Freund, Bill (1998). The Making of Contemporary Africa, Lynne Rienner, Boulder (including a substantial "Annotated Bibliography" pp.269316). July, Robert
(1998). A History of the African People, (Waveland Press, 1998). Lamphear, John, ed. African Military History (Routledge, 2007). Reader, John K. Warfare in Atlantic Africa, 15001800 (Routledge, 1999). Ajayi, A.J.F. and Michael Crowder. Historical Atlas
of Africa (1985); 300 color maps.Fage, J.D. Atlas of African History (1978)Freeman-Grenville, G.S.P. The New Atlas of African History (1991). (2005). "Historiography of African History (1982). "Historiography of African History" (1991). "Historiography of African History" (1982). "Historiography of African History" (1985); 300 color maps. Fage, J.D. Atlas of African History (1991). "Historiography of African History" (1991). "Historiography" 
Encyclopedia of African HistoryFalola, Toyin (2011). "African Historical Writing: Volume 5: Hist
since independence" African Research and Documentation 96Manning, Patrick (2013). "African and World History". Journal of World History. 54 (3): 319330. doi:10.1017/S0021853713000753. S2CID33615987. Manning, Patrick (2016). "Locating Africans on the World Stage: A Problem in World History". Journal of World History.
27 (3): 605637.Philips, John Edward, ed. Writing Africa and the rest of the colonial empire." History of Education 34.4 (2005): 441454. onlineZimmerman, Andrew. "Africa in Imperial and Transnational History: multi-sited historiography and the
necessity of theory." Journal of African History 54.3 (2013): 331340. online Race, Evolution and the Science of Human Origins by Allison Hopper, Scientific American History 54.3 (2013): 331340. online Race, Evolution and the Science of Human Origins by Allison Hopper, Scientific American History 54.3 (2013): 331340. online Race, Evolution and the Science of Human Origins by Allison Hopper, Scientific American History 54.3 (2013): 331340. online Race, Evolution and the Science of Human Origins by Allison Hopper, Scientific American History 54.3 (2013): 331340. online Race, Evolution and the Science of Human Origins by Allison Hopper, Scientific American History 54.3 (2013): 331340. online Race, Evolution and the Science of Human Origins British Museum.
BBC World Service. Wonders of the African World, PBS. Civilization of Art. African Washington State University. African Art Metropolitan Museum at the University of Pretoria Project Diaspora Archived 2021-10-18 at the Wayback Machine. Kush Communications
|Media Production Company London.Retrieved from " Emad Hajjaj / cartooningforpeace.org/ Africas Rising? | Figure for the Issue Share copy and redistribute the material for any purpose, even commercially. The licensor cannot revoke
these freedoms as long as you follow the license terms. Attribution You must give appropriate credit, provide a link to the license, and indicate if changes were made. You may do so in any reasonable manner, but not in any way that suggests the license rendorses you or your use. ShareAlike If you remix, transform, or build upon the material, you
must distribute your contributions under the same license as the original. No additional restrictions You may not apply legal terms or technological measures that legally restrict others from doing anything the license permits. You do not have to comply with the license permits. You do not have to comply with the license for elements of the material in the public domain or where your use is permitted.
by an applicable exception or limitation . No warranties are given. The license may not give you all of the permissions necessary for your intended use. For example, other rights such as publicity, privacy, or moral rights may limit how you use the material. 100000 BC Humans begin to migrate from Africa to other parts of the world8500 BC 6500 BCIn
the Sahara Desert region, the people develop the use of pottery and use it for tools and dishes. 6000 BCAgriculture develops in the Middle East with focus on barley and wheat. The domestication for the people. Later,
donkeys also become domesticated, later spreading the practice to southwest Asia.5000 BC Two kingdoms of Upper and Lower Egypt emerge into one.3100 BC Egypt is consolidated into one political entity under the
pharaoh, Narmer, who is the principal administrator of the kingdom. This is regarded as the First Dynasty. Bureaucracies become more centralized under the pharaohs administration, run by viziers, tax collectors, generals, artists and technicians. They engaged in tax collecting and the organizing of labour for major public works such as the building
of irrigation systems and pyramids.3100 BC Ta-Seti (Nubian civilization), one of the first sacral kingdoms in the Nile is invaded by Egypt and destroyed during the First Dynasty. Smaller sacral kingdoms continued to exist but they soon became consolidated into larger kingdoms- two of which included the Kingdom of Sai and the Kingdom of Kerma.
The Kingdom of Kerma became one of the Hyskos allies at the time they invaded Egypt at the beginning of the countrys Second Immediate Period. 3000 BC Ancient Somalis domesticate camels. This practice spreads to North
Africa and Ancient Egypt2950 BC The first stone pyramid in Egypt is built by an architect, Imhotep. It was built at Saqqara, for the Third Dynastys King Djoser. It was made by building several layers of stone on top of each other.2575 BCThe Great Pyramids of Giza are built and are revered as one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World.2181 BC
2055 BCThe First Intermediate Period of Egypt occurs. The period spanned from the ninth to the eleventh dynasty and was marked by power divisions and civil wars. Two power bases, Heracleopolis (Lower Egypt) and Thebes (Upper Egypt) fought for control of the region. The Thebes came out victorious and reunited Egypt under one ruler, during
the eleventh dynasty. 2130 BCCamel Profile Image SourceThe Middle Kingdom emerges in Egypt. 2000 BC 1000 BCHerding is established in southern Kenya and Tanzania 1580 BC 1080 BCThe New Kingdom begins in Egypt. bringing an end to the Second Intermediate Period and ushering in one of the nations most powerful pre-modern phases. With
much political influence on the Mediterranean & Libya, the nation also gains control of Palestine and Nubia. 1000 BC The expansion of the Bantu people begins. Bantu languages originated in West Africa and began to spread to other parts of Africa; particularly Central, Southeast & Southern Africa. Experts believe that there are approximately 250 to
525 Bantu languages in existence.1000 BCThe Nok Culture, a highly centralised community of people, is established in central Nigeria. By 500 BC, iron-smelting had become common to the Nok are considered to have disappeared by 200 BC but their influence is evidented.
in the Yoruba Kingdom and Benin. Nok sculpture Louvre Image Source 14 BCThe city of Carthage is established by Phoenicians from Tyre. The region became an influential power and trading entity in the Mediterranean. 760 BCThe Nubian Empire begins. The Kingdom of Kush, possibly arising out of the Kingdom of Kerma (which rebelled for
centuries after being absorbed into the Egyptian Empire), invaded Egypt and took over Thebes. The Kushites were later expelled from Nubia by the Assyrian forces. The Kingdom of Kush, possibly arising out of the Kingdom of Kerma, which
had rebelled for centuries after being absorbed into the Egyptian Empire, invaded Egypt & took over Thebes. The Kushites were later expelled from Nubia by Assyrian forces. The region later became a centre for cotton-cloth and iron manufacture. 525 BCThe Persians invade Egypt under Cambyses II. He defeats the Egyptians in battle at Pelsium in
his general, Ptolemy, becomes king and finds a dynasty. During this dynasty, Greek culture was spread throughout Egypt. The Great Lighthouse of Alexandria, in the city of Alexandria, became one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World.300 BCThe Meroitic alphabet replaces Egyptian script in the influential region of Meroe. Made up of 23
characters, the alphabetic script was originally derived from the Egyptian hieroglyphics. 300 BCDjenne-Djenno, a town in current day Mali, is established. The town is one of the oldest urbanised centres known. It is associated with thriving markets and agriculture, most notably the domestication of African rice. The town is also known as being one of
the earliest sites of iron production in sub-Saharan Africa. 264 146 BCA series of three wars (also known as the Punic Wars) between Carthage and the Roman Province of Africa. the second of the wars (also known as the Hannibalic War) was one of the most famous of the
Carthaginian military leader, Hannibal. Hannibal led his army from Iberia to Italy via the Alps. By the end of the time. This was the beginning of the Roman hegemony in northern Africa. 100 CE 200 CEAfter being deported from Judea for
rebelling against Roman rule, Jewish people arrive in Roman North Africa. The arrival of Christianity demanded the worship of Christianity begins to take influence in Roman North Africa. The arrival of Christianity demanded the worship of Christianity begins to take influence in Roman North Africa. The arrival of Christianity begins to take influence in Roman North Africa. The arrival of Christianity demanded the worship of Christianity begins to take influence in Roman North Africa.
resources to commemorate kings by their stelae. Swahili culture begins to take shape because of the interaction between the local Bantu speaking people and the Persian and Kenya and thereafter to Mozambigue. Conical tower by Marius Loots Image Source 4TH Century
CEKing Ezana of Aksum is converted to Christianity by two Christianity by two Christianity. The Ethiopian Orthodox Church provided the institutional support for the monarchy. The area of Great Zimbabwe is settled. The Ziwa and Gokomere communities survived by farming and mining the land. The area
marks the earliest Iron Age settlements known of in the region. Great Zimbabwe would later become the capital of the Kingdom of Zimbabwe and serve as the first city in Southern Africa. Ghana, the oldest Sudanic empire, is founded. The empire prospered because of the tax revenues from the trans-Saharan trade, linking Sijilmase and Tiaret to
Aoudaghost. The empire controlled access to goldfields, even though it was not involved in production. The empire also controlled access to goldfields, even though its territory.300 CEThe state of Aksum in Eritrea and Ethiopia begins minting its own silver and gold coins as their own Aksumite currency. The region was deeply involved in production.
in the trade network between India and the Mediterranean. The region exported ivory, gold and agricultural products. 400 CE 500 CEThe Khoisan speaking peoples, the Khoi and the San. The amaXhosa, the southernmost
group of the Bantu speakers, took certain linguistic traits from the Khoisan. 420 CEVandals invade North Africa, relieving Rome of her territories in the region. This results in the Berber Kingdoms regained independence. 6TH Century CEAksums empire grows, adding the Arabian region of Saba to its territories. With trade routes diverted from the Red
Sea to the Persian Gulf, Aksum later declined and severely diminished by 800CE. Aksum also slipped into a decline because of environmental degradation and changes in the global climate. Settlers from southeast Asia and later, from the east African mainland, settle in Madagascar. Banana and rice cultivation are introduced by the Asian settlers
while cattle and farming techniques are introduced by the Bantu speaking east Africans. 7TH Century CESpanish Jews flee persecution under the Visigoths to North Africa, where they made their homes in the Byzantine dominated cities along the Mediterranean coast. 642 CE Arab Muslims conquer Byzantine Egypt. Under the rule of the Fatimid
Caliphate the country increased their cotton production and thrived economically. Minted gold coins called the Fatimid dinar were used for international trade. Tax collection from farms proved lucrative for the Berber overlords soldiers who had served in the Fatimid conquest and to the caliphs of the time. During this time slave infantry was used in
the military, made up of people from Sudan and Turkey.711 CEArab Muslims have by this time conquered the entire North African region and Islam becomes the dominant religion in the region by the 10th century.969 CEFatimid Rulers seize Egypt and the Egyptian city Al-Qahirah (present day Cairo), is founded. 9TH Century CEKanem is founded
Kanuri-speaking nomads founded the Sudanic Empire of Kanem, which achieved power through trans-Saharan trade. Slavery was practiced & slaves were captured from the south & traded for horses from North Africa. The Kingdoms
villages took part in decision-making processes.10TH Century CESyrian Shiite groups found the Fatimid Dynasty in Maghreb by 950 CE and Egypt by 969 CE.Sotho-Tswanastates are formed on the Highveld, south of the Limpopo River. Large towns of
thousands of people made up early Tswana states north-west of the Vaal River, with settlers leaving to start their own states over time. Indian Ocean trade up early Tswana states north-west of the Vaal River, with settlers leaving to start their own states over time. Indian Ocean trade up early Tswana states north-west of the Vaal River, with settlers leaving to start their own states over time. Indian Ocean trade up early Tswana states north-west of the Vaal River, with settlers leaving to start their own states over time. Indian Ocean trade up early Tswana states north-west of the Vaal River, with settlers leaving to start their own states over time. Indian Ocean trade up early Tswana states north-west of the Vaal River, with settlers leaving to start their own states over time.
CEApproximately 250000 Arab Egyptian nomads settle in Maghreb, spreading the Arab languages and contributing to the Berber language. Berber soldiers revolt after tax revenue from farms is diminished. Their violent resistance destabilised the power of the Fatimid caliphs and slowed trade in the region. Early ironworks are used in
what is currently known asKwa-Zulu Natal. 12TH Century CEThe first state in Southern Africa, the Kingdom of Mapungubwe, arises. The Kingdom attained its wealth from ivory, copper and gold trade with Swahili merchants. Though Mapungubwe was abandoned by the middle of the following century, it formed part of a development that would
eventually lead to the creation of the Kingdom of Zimbabwe in the 13th century. The Akan Kingdom, along with a few others, was predecessors to the powerful Empire of Ashanti which rose in the 18th century. 1115 CEOne of the longest-
running dynasties in human history, the Sayfawa (Saifawa) dynastywas founded by Humai (Hummay) ibn Salamna & was centred in Kanem, Chad & then in Borno, Nigeria. This Islamic dynasty ran for 771 years eventually losing the throne in 1886.1140s CEAbd al-Mu'min forms the Almohad Empire after declaring jihad on the Almoravids and uniting the
northern Berbers against them. Maghreb sees the establishment of mathematics and literacy, as well as the development of algebra. 1160s CE European crusaders threaten Fatimid in Egypt, leading to the rise of a Kurdish general, who became well-known for the impressive defence he and his army provided for Muslims. 1171 CESaladin becomes
ruler of Egypt and the Ayyubid Dynasty begins. Sunni Islam is reinstated in the region and people from Turkey and southern Russia are increasingly brought in as Mamluk slaves to fulfil the military infantry needs. Cairo becomes an important centre of Islamic learning. 13TH Century CEChristianity in Nubia declines after the church and nobility
diminish the monarchys authority. Islam slowly became introduced to the region by Sufist Fakirs.1220 CEThe kingdom would construct a series of large stone structures in its capital ofGreat Zimbabwe. Some of these structures, like the great enclosure, were the largest ancient
structures in Sub-Saharan Africa. Great Zimbabwe seizes control of the Indian Ocean trade and the wealth it produced from its gold supply.1230 CEThe empire of Mali is established. The empire of Mali had a huge cultural and historical influence
on most of western Africa, including the construction of the Great Mosque of Djenn. The Great Mosque is considered one of the most important centres of learning in medieval Africa. The empire is ushered in by the defeat of Soumaoro Kant, king of the Sossoor southernSoninke by Sundiata(Lord Lion) of the Keita clan at the Battle of Kirina. Mameluke-
in-Full-Armour" by Georg Moritz Ebers (1837-1898) Image Source1250 CEMamluk slaves in Egypt have landed aristocracy with significant power. They succeed in establishing their own, Mamluk dynasty after overthrowing the Ayyubid Dynasty halts
the Mongol invasion at the Battle of Ain Jalut. By this time the countrys territories included Palestine and Syria. Egypt had come to be known as a protector of Islam and of Mecca and Medina. 1285 CESakura, a freed slave, usurps the throne to the Mali Empire. Sakura becomes the sixth Mansa of Mali. New conquests such as Gao were made under his
rule.1300 CE 1400 CEThe Luba people near Lake Kisale in Central Africa are unified under the leadership of Kongolo, which was later ousted by Kalala Ilunga, was founded. The Luba political system, which spread to other parts of Central Africa, westernCongo
southernUganda, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Mali, Burundi andRwanda, utilised a system of spiritual kings (mulopwe) maintained power through spiritual strength rather than military authority. Large southeast African states such as Karagwe and Buganda emerge in
Tanzania and Uganda. The Buganda Kingdom was founded by the Baganda or Ganda people whose ancestors may have migrated northwest of Lake Victoria 400 years prior.1324 CEMansa Musa, the tenthmansaor emperor of the Kingdom of Mali, makes a pilgrimage to Mecca with a large cavalry which included slaves and animals, all carrying gold
which was distributed along the way to Mecca. Eyewitness accounts tell of Musas impressive wealth and large procession and his pilgrimage was well-recorded by witnesses along the way. Musas generosity inadvertently damaged the economies of the regions he passed through and in large cities like Mecca, Cairo and Medina, gold was devalued for
over ten years since his pilgrimage. Musa rectified the damage caused by borrowing excessive amounts of gold from money-lenders at high interest, marking the only occasion during which a single individual controlled the gold prices in the Mediterranean.1330 CE 1337 CEMansa Musa ruler of the empire of Mali cements the University of Sankore as
an institution of learning. At its apex, it housed one of the largest libraries in the world, with between 400,000 manuscripts.1386 CEMamluks invade Nubia during a period of unrest.1388 CEAfter a long period of internal and external struggle and several disputed successions, the Kanem Empire ceases to exist. The final death knell
occurs when the remnants of the Empire is conquered by the Bulala people from Lake Fitri, in modern day Chad. The empire was ruled bythe Sefuwa dynasty, which continued to rule the Bornu state until 1846 CE, and is counted as the longest ruling dynasty in Africa. 1390 CEThe kingdom of Kongo is established in central Africa by the Bakongo
peoples. The capital, M'banza Kongo, was at its height inhabited by about 100,000 people. It was one of the largest cities of Sub-Saharan Africa.15TH Century CEThe Shilluk Kingdom is established by Nyikang, the Kingdoms first ruler. The Kingdoms first ruler.
were established between Somalia and Malacca. The main trading commodities were porcelain, cloth, and ambergris. With the trade of wild animals and incense to the Ming Empire in China, Somali merchants were the leading merchants operating between Africa and Asia. This trade served to have such effects as influences over the Chinese
language by introducing Somali terms to the regions languages. Ethiopiaseeks diplomatic contact with European kingdoms in almost 500 years. Merina is established in the century. 1400 CEThe Sayfawa Dynasty moves its capital to Bornu, an empire established by the
Kanuri people and led by the Sayfawa. The Sayfawa Dynasty is the first known south-Saharan monarchs to import firearms. 1430 CEA prince from the Kingdom of Zimbabwe, he finds a city from which the Kingdom of Mutapa - also
known as Wilayatu 'l Mu'anamutapahormwanamutapa (Lord of the Plundered Lands) - is established. Tower, Great Zimbabwe Image Source 1450s CEGreat Zimbabwe is abandoned, possibly because of a decline in trade, political instability, exhausted mines, and climatic change which resulted in water shortages and famine. The Lunda peoples are
united under the union between their queen Rween and a Luba member of royalty from the Ilunga Tshibinda. The Lunda kingdom was later expanded by their son, MulopweLuseeng. His son, Naweej further expanded the empire and became the first known emperor of Lunda. His title was mwato yamvo(mwaant yav), the Lord of
Vipers.1468 CESonghai leader, Sonni Ali, captures Timbuktu from the Tuareg. His heirs were deposed after his death in 1492 by General Muhammed Ture (he later founded the Askiya Dynasty). Under Tures rule, Timbuktu became a centre for Islamic learning.1480 CEMutope, son of Nyatsimba Mutota who founded the Kingdom of Mutapa, dies and
the empire is split into two smaller empires: Torwa and Mutapa.1483 CEPortuguese explorers land in what was the kingdom of Kongo. Following this, the ruling king at the time, Nzinga a Nkuwu, converted to Christianity. This was the beginning of the Portuguese explorers land in what was the heginnings of a turbulent
and often shifting relationship between the two states, which culminated in the Kingdom of Kongo becoming a vassal state of Portugal about 380 years later.16TH Century CEThe Wadai Kingdom is founded by the Tunjur people, east of Bornu. The kingdom gained independence and became an aggressor against its neighbours, Bornu and Durfur, in
the 18th century. The Saadis, a nomadic Arab nomad tribe that claimed descent from Muhammad's daughter, conquered and united Morocco and prevented the Ottoman Empire from reaching the Atlantic. The Nubian kingdoms of Nobadia and Makuria are Islamized. The last Christian region
Soba, is conquered under Abdallah Jamma. Alodia, of which Soba was the capital, later fell under the Funj Sultanate. Funj herders who migrated to Alodia and expanded the kingdom from 1504 1505 converted to Islam by the end of the 16th Century. Through the establishment of markets along the Zambezi River, the Portuguese gain a measure of
military and political control over Mutapa, the empire which arose out of the fall of Great Zimbabwe under Nyatsimba Mutota. The Portuguese fail to established on the west coast of Madagascar. "Aristide Maria MHNT ETH AC 1176 Porte
sculpte" by Didier Descouens Image SourceThe Oyo Empire (in todaysNigeria) rises after being conquered in 1450 by Nupe. The Empire lasted 200 years until becoming a protectorate of Great Britain in 1888.1500 CEBy this point the Kingdom of the Manyika, as well as
the coastal kingdoms of Kiteve and Madanda. At its largest expansion, the Kingdom of Mutapa cowered most of modern day Swaziland, Zimbabwe, Mozambique and the northern part of South Africa. 1508 CEUnder emperor Lebna Dengel, Ethiopia forms relations with Portugal. This connection aided Ethiopia during Ahmad ibn Ibrahim al-Ghazis
attacks to the empire, through the provision of weapons and soldiers. The Adal general and imam, Ahmad ibn Ibrahim al-Ghazi (also known as the "the Left-handed"), was defeated and helped to re-establish Ethiopian rule under the emperors son, Gelawdewos. This was noted as one of the first proxy wars in the region, with Portugal and the Ottomar and t
Empire took sides in the conflict.1517 CEEgypt becomes part of theOttoman Empireafter an easy defeat following the failure of the Mamluk military defence to keep up with modern weaponry technology, which included handguns and canons.1585 CEThe Luba Kingdom was established in central Africa by King Kongolo Maniema of the Upemba
people. The Kingdom had one million people paying tribute to the Kingdom would be a centre of trade extending both to the Atlantic and Indian oceans. The Luba culture was held in high esteem by surrounding smaller kingdoms and in return for tribute, these rulers would be allowed to take Luba ancestors as their
own.1591 CEUnder the leadership of Ahmad al-Mansur, the newly powerful Moroccan state invaded Songhai and held control of the region until the 17th century. They had control over the gold trade.17TH Century CEThe Wadai Empire emerges in inChadand theCentral African Republic. A revolt against the Islamic dynasty established by the Maba
people occurred during this time. The Tsitambala Kingdom is established on the east coast of Madagascar. The Dahomey Kingdom is established in what is presently-known as Benin, with Agbome as its capital. Central East Africa 1750 Image Source 1603 CEMorocco is split into two sultanates, Fes and Marrakesh, following the death of Ahmad al-
Mansur.1623 CEMaravi leader, Mzura, turns on their Portuguese for trading purposes. The Maravi Empire ceased to exist after Mzuras death.1628 CEFollowing a battle, the Portuguese for trading purposes. The Maravi Empire ceased to exist after Mzuras death.1628 CEFollowing a battle, the Portuguese for trading purposes.
under their control, who would sign treaties in Portugals favour, giving them unlimited control over mineral export rights. By undermining trade, the Portuguese successfully destroyed themwanamutapasystem of government and the region was in serious decline by 1667.1652 CETheDutch establish a permanent settlementat Table Bay in theWestern
Capeof what is currently known as South Africa after initially establishing a replenishing station for passing ships. Enslaved people from West Africawere brought in to work farms in the region. "VOC" by Joseph Mulder Image Source1659 CEThe first Khoi-Dutch Waroccurs with no apparent victors. The Dutch, however, claimed the Cape region under
a right of conquest which they assumed after the war. A series of wars between Khoikhoi peoples was instigated by the Dutch settlers in successful efforts to gain control of their land. In addition, European diseases (such as small pox) which the Khoikhoi had no immunity to, contributed to thousands of Khoikhoi deaths. 1672 CEMoulay al-Rashid,
founds Alaouite Dynastyand is succeeded by his brother, Ismail ibn Sharif (16721727). They reunited Fes and Marrakesh under the Morocco and imported slaves from the Sudan to build their military and to strengthen the unity of the country. 1673 CEThe Second Khoikhoi-Dutch War occurs, lasting four years. 1684 CEThe Rozwi (Rozvi) empire is
established on the Zimbabwean Plateau by Changamire Dombo. The empire fought of Portuguese invasion which formed part of Portuguese attempts to gain control of their gold trade. Driving them off the Zimbabwean Plateau, the ensured that Europeans had little presence in the Eastern Highlands of the region. 18TH Century CEBornu becomes a
centre for Islamic learning. The Cape colony under the Dutch grows, bringingslave peoplefrom Indonesia, Mozambique and Madagascar. The Khoikhoi resisted the northward movement of the settlement by utilising raids, and guerrilla warfare, thus slowing the colonys expansion for that period. An all-female bodyguard armed with muskets is
established to protect King Agaja in Dahomey, which later developed into a powerful army and assisted in the defeat of the Kingdom of Savi in 1727. Calling themselves ahosiormino, they were referred also referred to as Amazons by European coastal
trade.1729 CEPortuguese presence and authority is removed from the Swahili coast with the help of Omani. Trade was never quite recovered to earlier levels of success.1798 CEEgypt is invaded by Napoleon, with French occupation finally removed in 1801 with the aid of British
and Ottoman forces. This marked the start of the rivalry between the British and the French for control over Egypt. 19th Century CEUnder Queen Ranavalona I, approximately 150000 Christians are killed in Madagascar after Christianity is banned. 1804 CEThe Fulani War begins, starting as a jihad by Gobir (in present-day Nigeria) leader, Usman dan
Fodio. Dan Fodio founded the Sokoto Caliphate which lasted until 1903 when northern Nigeria was conquered by the British.1821 CEThe Funj of north Sudan are conquered by the Pasha of Egypt, Muhammed Ali.1815TheMfecane(also known as Difagane or Lifaquane) period begins during which much warfare occurs between the peoplesof southern
Africa. Starting with the rule of King Shaka, the period centred on King Mzilikazis reign from 1826 1836 and finally ended in approximately 1840. States such as modern-dayLesothowere formed during this time. 1818The Battle of Mhlatuze River occurs, during which King Shaka of the Zulus defeats the Ndwandwe. Fleeing to Mozambique at around 1820 around 18
along with Ngwane chief Sobhuza, they established the Gaza Kingdom and caused the resident Tsonga people to the Northern Transvaal over the Lebombo Mountains. 1820s CEShaka, of the Zulu people, established a centralised Zulu kingdom. It would go on to conquer most of its neighbouring kingdoms, and in turn cause mass disruption within much
of Southern Africa. Shaka is famous for various military inventions such as the short stabbing spear and a centralised military force not known to the region before. King Shaka by James King Image Source1826 CEKing Mzilikaziof the Matabele starts his reign in the Transvaal region of Southern Africa. During his ten-year reign, he attempted to
decimate all opposition and reorganised the region in efforts to establish the Ndebele order, resulting in a depopulation of the area. His reign forms part of the Mfecane or Difagane period during which much warfare occurred by invading
Nguni from Natal and falls into ruins.1837 CEThe arrival of Boer settlers drive the Matabele people north of the Limpopo causing them to settle in Zimbabwe in an area which is now known as Matabeleland.1850s CEGerman and British missionaries penetrate most of Southern Africa paving the way for further colonial expansion.1870s CEThe
Kingdom of Buganda (Uganda) becomes a thriving nation-state with impressive naval fleets and significant wealth. Supplanting their rivals, Bunyoro, as the most important state in the early 20th century. 1880 CEThe first Anglo-Boer Waroccurs between British
colonisers and the Boer settlers from the Transvaal Republic.1881 CEThe Madhist war in Sudan was one of the most serious anti-colonial rebellions of its time. After heavy casualties, the war ended in Britains favour, and led to the establishment of the colonial entity the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan Administration.1883 CEThe first Franco-Hova War occurs
during which Madagascar is invaded by the French. The war resulted in the ceding Antsiranana in the north to France and a large payment to the heirs of Joseph-Francois Lambert, with whom the Lamberts charter was controversially signed by Prince Radama II in 1855. The war ended with the signing of the Treaty of Tamatave in 1886, which gave
control over Malagasy foreign policy to the French. "Afrikakonferenz" by Gartenlaube 1884 Image Source 1884 CEImprovement of the African continent. In 1884, the Berlin Conference is held to divide Africa between the various
colonial empires. This begins the scramble for Africa, a decade of rapid conquest by various European powers of the African continent. Ethiopia is the only part of Africa which remains independent. 1895 CEItaly invades Ethiopia, attempting to create a colonial state. After about a year of conflict, Ethiopia emerges victorious. The second Franco-Hova
War occurs, with the intention of the French to bring the island completely under its protectorate. Starting with the seizing of Tamatave, the French Army marched to Antananarivo (the capital) under General Duchesne. A treaty was eventually signed making Madagascar a full Protectorate of the French Government. 1899 CEThe Second Anglo-Boer
Waroccurs and becomes known as the most destructive modern armed conflict in South Africas history.1914 - 1918 CEWhat is known as the Great War, breaks out in Europe. European powers conscript large amounts of soldiers from their colonies in Africa. The returning soldiers are trained in combat and are confident in their abilities to gain
independence. The end of the Great War in Europe marks the beginnings of many liberation movements on the African continent. Royal Irish Rifles ration party, Somme, July 1916 Image Source1935 CEEthiopia is conquered world
War.1939 1945 CEThe second world war in Europe brings with it an increased demand for independence from Africa rises to power, paving
the way for the Apartheidregime and its legislations to be implemented in South Africa. 1951 CELibya becomes the first of the colonised states in Africa to gain its independence. 1952 CEEgypt gains its independence through a revolution by the Free Officers Movement. This would be the first native Egyptian regime since the Fatimids were defeated in
 1171 CE.1954The Algerian War for Independence this year of Africa. Much of the former French colonial Empire was falling apart, and several British colonies also gained their independence this year. This would spell independence
for a large amount of African states. Mali, Senegal, Madagascar, Democratic Republic, Niger, Chad, Central African Republic, Niger, Cha
British Empire.1962 CEAfter a brutal war, Algeriagained its independence from France. Rwanda, BurundiandUganda also became independence from Britain. Uganda also gained
its independence from Britain. 1963 CETheOrganisation of African Unity is created. The aims of the organisation were to fight against colonialism, keep territorial integrity and better the lives of Africans in general. It was also an organisation aimed at creating broader unity within the African continent. 1964 1968
CEMalawi, Botswana, Mauritius, Lesotho, Swaziland, Gambia, Zanzibar and Zambia gain their independence from Britian. 1975 CEPortugal was one of the last to leave. Several lengthy colonial wars in Mozambique and Angola led to dissatisfaction in Portugal and a
military coup. As a result So Tom and Principe, Cape Verde, Angola, and Mozambique, all became independent. 1990 CEAfter a lengthy fight against the apartheid government in South Africa, Namibia is the last of the African states colonised by European powers to gain independence. This occurs on 21 March, 1990. Tintenpalast-Windhoek Image
Source1994 CESouth Africa has its first democratic elections, ending white minority rule, and becoming the last nation in Africa to throw off its colonial shackles. The first black president of the republic, Nelson Rolihlahla Mandela, is elected.1998 2003 CEThe Great War of Africa would be one of the largest interstate conflicts after the second world
war in Europe. It involved eight African nations and a variety of different militias. The conflict began as an internal conflict in the Democratic Republic of Congo, but came to involve a host of various countries and militias. It is estimated that between 3 and 6 million people perished in that war.2001 CEThe Organisation of African Unity is disbanded in
favour of the African Union, as the OAU was seem as largely ineffectual and as a dictators club. The AU launched in 2002 in South Africa. the objects of AU are to continue to advance the development of the the d
In 2013, they begin a series of attacks on schools as they kidnap hundreds of school girls, with the intent of raping and selling them. 2011 CESouth Sudanbecomes an independent state after a lengthy and bloody civil war. 2014 CEWest Africa begins to experience the largest outbreak of Ebola in history, with multiple countries being affected by the
epidemic. A world map showing the continent of Africa was the cradle of human life. Each stage in the development of humankind can be traced in the Africa was regarded as a source of wisdom. Many great yet viable
kingdoms and states once thrived on the Africa continent. Much of South and Central Africa traded with the Middle East and with India. European attitudes towards Africa changed with the
Christianization of Europe so that by the Middle Ages, Africa became associated with darkness and heathen religious practices. In 1454 and 1483, the Pope ceded much of Africa to the emerging maritime colonial powers divided the rest of Africa among
themselves. Exploitation followed of the continent's wealth and people, with few resources being invested for the continent's own benefit. The decolonization process during the twentieth century saw the emergence of nation-states with artificial borders, often crossing tribal boundaries and with limited infrastructure. Political instability and economic
crises characterized much of Africa during the second half of the twentieth century. Presidents tended to be "for life" and political freedom was rare. However, such leaders accumulated vast fortunes for themselves while
they impoverished their countries and increased their countries financial indebtedness to the West. At the beginning of the 21st century, it could be argued, European nations began to accept some moral responsibility for the plight of Africa due to centuries of exploitation and underdevelopment and to make its development a political priority. For
many, Africa represents a moral challenge to humanity and a test of humanity's commitment to create a more just, more equitable world. Satellite photo of Africa. Evolution of hominids and Homo sapiens in Africa. Evolution of hominids and Homo sapiens in Africa. Evolution of hominids and Homo sapiens in Africa.
Homo sapiens remains. According to the latest paleontological and archaeological evidence, hominids were already in existence at least five million years ago. These animals were still very much like their close cousins, the great African apes, but had adopted a bipedal form of locomotion, giving them a crucial advantage in the struggle for survival, as
this enabled them to live in both forested areas and on the open savanna, at a time when Africa was drying up, with savanna encroaching on forested areas. By three million years ago, several australopithecine hominid species had developed throughout southern, eastern, and central Africa. The next major evolutionary step occurred approximately two
million years ago, with the arrival of Homo habilis, the first species of hominid capable of making tools. This enabled H. habilis to begin eating meat, using his stone tools to scavenge kills made by other predators, and harvest cadavers for their bones and marrow. In hunting, H. habilis was probably not capable of competing with large predators, and
was still more prey than hunter, although he probably did steal eggs from nests, and may have been able to catch small game, and weakened larger prey (cubs and older animals). Around one million years ago Homo erectus had evolved. With his relatively large brain (1,000 cc), he mastered the African plains, fabricating a variety of stone tools that
enabled him to become a hunter equal to the top predators. In addition Homo erectus mastered the art of making fire, and was the first hominid to leave Africa, colonizing that Homo georgicus, a Homo habilis descendent, was the first
and most primitive hominid to ever live outside Africa. The fossil record shows Homo sapiens living in southern and eastern Africa between 100,000 to 150,000 years ago. The earliest human exodus out of Africa and within the continent is indicated by linguistic and cultural evidence, and increasingly by computer-analyzed genetic evidence (see also
Cavalli-Sforza). The rise of civilization and agricultureAt the end of the ice age around 10,500 B.C.E., the Sahara had become a green fertile valley again, and its African populations returned from the interior and coastal highlands in Sub-Saharan Africa. However, the warming and drying climate meant that by 5000 B.C.E. the Sahara region was
becoming increasingly drier. The population trekked out of the Sahara region towards the Nile Valley below the Second Cataract where they made permanent or semi-permanent or 
Africa. The domestication of cattle in Africa precedes agriculture and seems to have existed alongside hunter-gathering cultures. It is speculated that by 6000 B.C.E. cattle were already domesticated in North Africa. [1] In the Sahara-Nile complex, people domesticated many animals including the pack ass, and a small screwhorned goat which was
common from Algeria to Nubia. Agriculturally, the first cases of domestication of plants for agricultural purposes occurred in the Sahel region, the small guinea fowl became domesticated. According to the Oxford Atlas of World History, in
the year 4000 B.C.E. the climate of the Sahara started to become drier at an exceedingly fast pace. [2] This climate change caused lakes and rivers to shrink rather significantly and caused increasing desertification. This, in turn, decreased the amount of land conducive to settlements and helped to cause migrations of farming communities to the more
tropical climate of West Africa. [3] By 3000 B.C.E., agriculture arose independently in both the tropical portions of West Africa, where domesticated in these regions, although domesticated, and in Ethiopia, where domesticated in these regions, although domesticated in these regions, although domesticated in these regions, although domesticated in these regions.
the Sahel and Nile regions.[4] Agricultural crops were also adopted from other regions around this time as pearl millet, cowpea, groundnut, cotton, watermelon and bottle gourds began to be grown agriculturally in both West Africa and the Sahel Region while finger millet, peas, lentil, and flax took hold in Ethiopia.[5]The international phenomenon
known as the Beaker culture began to affect western North Africa. Named for the distinctively shaped ceramics found in graves, the Beaker culture is associated with the emergence of a warrior mentality. North African rock art of this period depicts animals but also places a new emphasis on the human figure, equipped with weapons and
adornments. People from the Great Lakes Region of Africa settled along the eastern shore of the Mediterranean and the Sinai Desert. By the first millennium B.C.E., ironworking had been introduced in Northern Africa and quickly began
spreading across the Sahara into the northern parts of sub-Saharan Africa, possibly after being introduced by the Carthaginians. Ironworking was fully established by roughly 500 B.C.E., metalworking began to become commonplace in West Africa, though other regions didn't begin ironworking
until the early centuries C.E. Some copper objects from Egypt, North Africa, Nubia and Ethiopia have been excavated in West Africa dating from around 500 B.C.E. time period, suggesting that trade networks had been established by this time.[7]Neolithic prehistoric culturesNorth AfricaNeolithic rock engravings, or "petroglyphs" and the megaliths in
the Sahara desert of Libya attest to early hunter-gatherer culture in the dry grasslands of North Africa during the glacial age. The region of the present Sahara was an early site for the practice of agriculture (in the second stage of the culture characterized by the so-called "wavy-line ceramics" c. 4000 B.C.E.). However, after the desertification of the
Sahara, settlement in North Africa became concentrated in the valley of the Nile, where the pre-literate Nomes of Egypt laid a base for the culture of ancient Egypt. Archeological findings show that primitive tribes lived along the Nile long before the dynastic history of the pharaohs began. By 6000 B.C.E., organized agriculture had appeared. From
around 500 B.C.E. to around 500 C.E., the civilization of the Garamantes (probably the ancestors of the Tuareg) existed in what is now the Libyan Desert. Sub-Saharan AfricaLinguistic evidence suggests the Bantu people (for example, Xhosa and Zulu) had emigrated southwestward from what is now Egypt into former Khoisan ranges and displaced
them during the last 4000 years or so, during the transition from the paleolithic to the iron age, which happened very suddenly in Africa south of Egypt. Bantu populations used a distinct suite of crops suited to tropical Africa, including cassava and yams. This farming culture is able to support more persons per unit area than hunter-gatherers. The
traditional Congo range goes from the northern deserts right down to the temperate regions of the south, in which the Congo crop suite fails from frost. Their primary weapons historically were bows and stabbing spears with shields. Ethiopia had a distinct, ancient culture with an intermittent history of contact with Eurasia after the diaspora of
hominids out of Africa. It preserved a unique language, culture and crop system is adapted to the northern highlands and does not partake of any other area's crops. The most famous member of this crop system is adapted to the northern highlands and does not partake of any other area's crops. The most famous member of this crop system is adapted to the northern highlands and does not partake of any other area's crops. The most famous member of this crop system is adapted to the northern highlands and does not partake of any other area's crops.
cultures existed all along the Nile, and in modern-day Ghana. History of Sub-Saharan Africa until 1880 C.E. The Bantu expansion the Benue-Cross rivers area in southeastern Nigeria and spread over Africa to the Zambia area. Sometime in the second millennium B.C.E., perhaps triggered by the drying of the Sahara and
pressure from the migration of Saharans into the region, they were forced to expand into the rainforests of central Africa (phase I). About 1,000 years later they began a more rapid second phase of expansion beyond the forests into southern and eastern Africa. Then sometime in the first millennium, new agricultural techniques and plants were
developed in Zambia, likely imported from Southeast Asia via Malay speaking Madagascar. With these techniques another Bantu expansion occurred centered on this new location (phase III). West Africa where important
trade routes and good agricultural land allowed extensive states to develop. These included the Nok, Mali Empire, and the Songhai Empire, the Fulani Empire, the Fulani Empire, the Dahomey, Oyo, Aro confederacy, the Ashanti Empire, and the Songhai Empire, and the Songhai Empire, and the Songhai Empire, the Fulani Empire, the Dahomey, Oyo, Aro confederacy, the Ashanti Empire, and the Songhai Empire, and the Songh
and Hausa. Trans-Saharan trade Trade between Mediterranean countries and West Africa across the Sahara Desert was an important trade pattern from the eighth century until the late sixteenth century. This trade was conducted by caravans of Arabian camels. These camels would be fattened for a number of months on the plains of either the
Maghreb or the Sahel before being assembled into caravans. Southern Africa Large political units were uncommon but there were exceptions, most notably Great Zimbabwe and South Africa. In Zimbabwe the first major southern hemisphere empire was
established, with its capital at Great Zimbabwe. It controlled trading routes from South Africa to north of the Zambezi, trading gold, copper, precious stones, animal hides, ivory, and metal goods with the Swahili coast. Portuguese the Cape of Good Hope was simply a landmark
on the road to India, and mariners of other nations who followed in their wake used Table Bay only as a convenient spot wherein to refit on their voyage to the East. By the beginning of the seventeenth century the bay was much resorted to for this purpose, chiefly by British and Dutch vessels. In 1620 C.E., with the object of forestalling the Dutch, two
officers of the East India Company, on their own initiative, took possession of Table Bay in the name of King James, fearing otherwise that British ships would be "frustrated of watering but by license." Their action was not approved in London and the proclamation they issued remained without effect. The Netherlands profited by the apathy of the
British. On the advice of sailors who had been shipwrecked in Table Bay, the Netherlands East India Company, in 1651, sent out a fleet of three small vessels under Jan van Riebeeck which reached Table Bay on the April 6, 1652, when, 164 years after its discovery, the first permanent white settlement was made in South Africa. The Portuguese,
whose power in Africa was already waning, were not in a position to interfere with the Dutch landed, the southern tip of Africa was inhabited by a sparse Khoisan speaking culture including both Bushmen (hunter-gatherers) and Khoi
(herders). Europeans found it a paradise for their temperate crop suites. In its inception the settlement at the Cape was not intended to become an African colony, but was regarded as the most westerly outpost of the Dutch East Indies. Nevertheless, despite the paucity of ports and absence of navigable rivers, the Dutch colonists, including Huguenots
```

```
who had fled persecution in France, gradually spread northward. Ethiopia and Nubia Ethiopia, closely linked with North Africa and the Middle East, had created a powerful regional trading empire (with trade routes going as far as India). At the period of her
greatest power, Portugal also had close relations/alliances with Ethiopia. In the ruler of Ethiopia (to whose dominions a Portuguese imagined they had found the legendary Christian king, Prester John for whom they had long been searching. A few decades later, the
very existence of a Christian Ethiopia was threatened by Imam Ahmad ibn Ibrihim al-Ghazi of Adal, backed by Ottoman cannons. With the aid of 400 Portuguese musketmen under Cristvo da Gama during 15411543, the Ethiopians were able to defeat the Imam and preserve
the Solomonic dynasty. After da Gama's time, Portuguese Jesuits traveled to Ethiopia in hopes of converting the populace from Ethiopians to Roman Catholicism (though Emperor Susenyos did so briefly) they acquired an extensive knowledge of the country. Pedro Paez in
1605 and, 20 years later, Jernimo Lobo, both visited the sources of the Blue Nile. In the 1660s, the Portuguese were expelled from the Ethiopian dominions and Emperor Fasilides ordered all of the books of the "Franks" burned in 1665. At this time Portuguese influence on the Zanzibar coast faded before the power of the Arabs of Muscat, and by
1730, no point on the east coast north of Cabo Delgado was held by Portugal. East Africa Kakamega Forest, Kenya, East Africa Kakamega Forest, East Afri
recognized by most historians, historians, historians, historians, historians, historians, historians, historians, historians, and archaeologists as a Bantu people who had sustained important interactions with Muslim merchants beginning in the late seventh and early eighth century C.E. By the 1100s, the Swahili emerged as a distinct and powerful culture, focused around a series of coastal trading towns, the most
important of which was Kilwa. Ruins of this former golden age still survive. One region where states such as Rwanda, Burundi, and Buganda became strongly centralized. Neglecting the comparatively poor and thinly inhabited regions that saw considerable state formation due to its high population and agricultural surplus was the Great Lakes region where states such as Rwanda, Burundi, and Buganda became strongly centralized. Neglecting the comparatively poor and thinly inhabited regions are strongly centralized.
of South Africa, the Portuguese no sooner discovered than they coveted the flourishing cities held by Muslim, Swahili-speaking people between Sofala and Cape Guardafui. By 1520 the southern Muslim sultanates had been seized by Portugal, Moambique being chosen as the chief city of Portugal's East African possessions. Nor was colonial activity
confined to the coastlands. The lower and middle Zambezi valley was explored by the Portuguese during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, and here they found tribes who had been in contact with the coastal regions for many years. Strenuous efforts were made to obtain possession of the country (modern Zimbabwe) known to them as the
kingdom or empire of Monomotapa (Mutapa), where gold had been worked from about the twelfth century, and whence the Arabs, whom the Portuguese dispossessed, were still obtaining supplies in the sixteenth century. Several expeditions were dispatched inland from 1569 onward and considerable quantities of gold were obtained. Portugal's hold
on the interior, never very effective, weakened during the seventeenth century, and in the middle of the eighteenth century, erince Henry "the Navigator," son of King John I, planned to acquire African territory for Portugal. Under his
inspiration and direction Portuguese navigators began a series of voyages of exploration which resulted in the circumnavigation of Africa and the establishment of Portuguese sovereignty over large areas of the coastlands. Portuguese ships rounded Cape Bojador in 1434, Cape Verde in 1445, and by 1480 the whole Guinea coast was known to the
Portuguese. In 1482, Diogo Co reached the mouth of the Cape, sailed up the east coast, touched at Sofala and Malindi, and went from there to India. Portugal claimed sovereign rights wherever its navigators landed, but
these were not exercised in the extreme south of the continent. The Guinea coast, as the nearest to European discovery of the commodities dealt in were slaves, gold, ivory, and spices. The European discovery of
America (1492) was followed by a great development of the slave trade, which, before the Portuguese era, had been an overland trade almost exclusively confined by the Portuguese drew other nations to the Guinea coast. English mariners went there
as early as 1553, and they were followed by Spaniards, Dutch, French, Danish and other adventurers. Colonial supremacy along the coast passed in the seventeenth centuries to France and Britain. The whole coast from Senegal to Lagos was dotted with
forts and "factories" of rival European powers, and this international patchwork persisted into the twentieth century although all the West African hinterland had become either French or British territory. Southward from the mouth of the Congo to the region of Damaraland (in what is present-day Namibia), the Portuguese, from 1491 onward,
acquired influence over the inhabitants, and in the early part of the sixteenth century through their efforts Christianity was largely adopted in the Kongo Empire. An incursion of tribes from the interior later in the same century broke the power of this semi-Christian state, and Portuguese activity was transferred to a great extent farther south, So
Paulo de Loanda (present-day Luanda) being founded in 1576. Before Angolan independence, the sovereignty of Portugal over this coastal region, except for the mouth of the Congo, had been only once challenged by a European power, and that was in the period from 1640-48 when the Dutch held the seaports. African slave tradeThe earliest external
slave trade was the trans-Saharan slave trade. Although there had long been some trading up the Nile River and very limited trading across the western desert, the transportation of large numbers of slaves did not become viable until camels were introduced from Arabia in the 10th century. At this point, a trans-Saharan trading network came into
being to transport slaves north. Unlike in the Americas, slaves in North Africa were mainly servants rather than laborers, and an equal or greater number of females than male slaves into eunuchs. The Atlantic slave trade developed much
later, but it would eventually be by far the largest and have the greatest impact. Increasing penetration of the Americas by the Portuguese created another huge demand for labor in Brazil, for sugar cane plantations, farming, mining, and other tasks. To meet this, a trans-Atlantic slave trade soon developed. Slaves purchased from black slave dealers
in West African regions known as the Slave Coast, Gold Coast, and Cte d'Ivoire were sold into slavery as a result of tribal warfare. Mighty black kings in the Bight of Biafra near modern-day Senegal and Benin sold their captives internally and then to European slave traders for such things as metal cookware, rum, livestock, and seed grain. History of
North Africa (3500 B.C.E.-1850 C.E.) Ancient Egypt Africa's earliest evidence of written history was in Ancient Egypt, and the Egyptian calendar is still used as the standard for dating Bronze Age and Iron Age cultures throughout the region. In about 3100 B.C.E., Egypt was united under a ruler known as Mena, or Menes, who inaugurated the first of
the 30 dynasties into which Egypt's ancient history is divided: The Old, Middle Kingdoms and the New Kingdom. The pyramids at Giza (near Cairo), which were built in the Fourth dynasty, testify to the power of the pharaonic religion and state.
the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World. Ancient Egypt reached the peak of its power, wealth, and territorial extent in the period called the New Empire (15671085 B.C.E.). The Egyptians reached the invaders around 2000 B.C.E. and expanded into
the Aegean, Sudan, Libya, and much of the Levant, as far as the Euphrates. The importance of Ancient Egypt to the development of Africa has been disputed. The earlier generation of Western Africanists generally saw Egypt as a Mediterranean civilization with little impact on the rest of Africa. The more recent historians based in Africa take a very
different view, seeing Egypt as important to the development of African civilization as Greece was to the development of European civilization. It has been demonstrated that Egypt had considerable contact with Ethiopia and West African civilization. It has been demonstrated that Egypt had connections to the Sahel and West African civilization.
have been proposed, but are as of yet unproven. Phoenician, Greek and Roman colonization Separated by the 'sea of sand', the Saharan trade routes. Phoenician, Greek and Roman histories of North Africa can be followed in entries for the Roman Empire and for its
individual provinces in the Maghreb, such as Mauretania, Africa, Tripolitania, Cyrenaica, Aegyptus, and so on. In Northern Africa been the only state which throughout historic times has (except for a brief period during World War II) maintained its independence. Countries bordering the Mediterranean were colonized and settled by the
Phoenicians before 1000 B.C.E. Carthage, founded about 814 B.C.E., speedily grew into a city without rival in the Mediterranean. The Phoenicians subdued the Berber tribes who, then as now, formed the bulk of the population, and became masters of all the habitable region of North Africa west of the Great Syrtis, and found in commerce a source of
immense prosperity. Greeks founded the city of Cyrene in Ancient Libya around 631 B.C.E. Cyrenaica became a flourishing colony, though being hemmed in on all sides by absolute desert it had little or no influence on inner Africa. The Greeks, however, exerted a powerful influence in Egypt. To Alexander the City of Alexandria owes its
foundation (332 B.C.E.), and under the Hellenistic dynasty of the Ptolemies attempts were eventually supplanted by the Romans. After centuries of rivalry with Rome, Carthage finally fell in 146 B.C.E.
Within little more than a century Egypt and Cyrene had become incorporated in the Roman empire. Under Rome the settled portions of the country were very prosperous, and a Latin strain was introduced into the land. Though Fezzan was occupied by them, the Roman empire. Under Rome the settled portions of the country were very prosperous, and a Latin strain was introduced into the land. Though Fezzan was occupied by them, the Roman empire.
reached, but an expedition sent by the emperor Nero to discover the source of the Nile ended in failure. The utmost extent of Mediterranean geographical knowledge of the continent is shown in the writings of Ptolemy (second century), who knew of or guessed the existence of the great lake reservoirs of the Nile, of trading posts along the shores of
the Indian Ocean as far south as Rhapta in modern Tanzania, and had heard of the river Niger. Interaction between Asia, Europe and North Africa during this period was significant. Major effects include the spread of classical culture around the shores of the Mediterranean; the continual struggle between Rome and the Berber tribes; the introduction
of Christianity throughout the region; and, the cultural effects of the churches in Tunisia, Egypt and Ethiopia. Dark AgesThe classical era drew to a close with the invasion and conquest of Rome's African provinces by the Vandals in the 5th century, although power passed back briefly in the following century to the Byzantine Empire. Islamization In the
seventh century C.E. occurred an event destined to have a permanent influence on the whole continent. Beginning with an invasion of Egypt, a host of Arabs, believers in the new faith of Islam, conquered the whole of North Africa from the Red Sea to the Atlantic and continued into Spain. Throughout North Africa Christianity nearly disappeared,
except in Egypt where the Coptic Church remained strong partly because of Ethiopia, which was not approached by the Muslims because of Ethiopia's history of harboring early Muslim converts from retaliation by pagan Arab tribes. Some argue that when the Arabs had converted Egypt they attempted to wipe out the Copts. Ethiopia
which also practiced Coptic Christianity, warned the Muslims that if they attempted to wipe out the Copts, Ethiopia was the source of the Blue Nile water into Egypt. This was because Lake Tana in Ethiopia was the source of the Blue Nile water into Egypt. This was because Lake Tana in Ethiopia was the source of the Blue Nile water into Egypt. This was because Lake Tana in Ethiopia was the source of the Blue Nile water into Egypt.
today, but it is unlikely because of Ethiopia's weak military standing against the Afro-Arabs. In the 11th century there was a sizable Arab immigration, resulting in a large absorption of Berber culture. Even before this the Berbers had very generally adopted the speech and religion of their conquerors. Arab influence and the Islamic religion thus
became indelibly stamped on northern Africa. Together they spread southward across the Sahara. They also became firmly established along the eastern seaboard, where Arabs, Persians and Indians planted flourishing colonies, such as Mombasa, Malindi and Sofala, playing a role, maritime and commercial, analogous to that filled in earlier centuries
by the Carthaginians on the northern seaboard. Until the 14th century, Europe and the Arabs of North Africa were both ignorant of these eastern cities and states. The first Arab immigrants had recognized the authority of the caliphs of Baghdad, and the Aghlabite dynastyfounded by Aghlab, one of Haroun al-Raschid's generals, at the close of the
eighth centuryruled as vassals of the caliphate. However, early in the 10th century the Fatimid dynasty established itself in Egypt, where Cairo had been founded 968 C.E., and from there ruled as far west as the Almonavides and Almohades. Eventually the Turks, who had conquered Constantinople
in 1453, and had seized Egypt in 1517, established the regencies of Algeria, Tunisia and Tripoli (between 1519 and 1551), Morocco remaining at the end of the thirteenth century. Under the earlier dynasties Arabian or Moorish culture had attained a high
degree of excellence, while the spirit of adventure and the proselytizing zeal of the followers of Islam led to a considerable extension of the knowledge of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first introduced into Africa by their use of the camel (first into Africa by their use
Senegambia and the middle Niger regions fell under the influence of the Arabs and Berbers. Islam also spread through the interior of West Africa, as the religion of the mansas of the Mali Empire (c. 12351400) and many rulers of the Songhai Empire (c. 12601591). Following the fabled 1324 hajj of Kankan Musa I, Timbuktu became renowned as a
center of Islamic scholarship as sub-Saharan Africa's first university. That city had been reached in 1352 by the great Arab traveler Ibn Battuta, whose journey to Mombasa and Quiloa (Kilwa) provided the first accurate knowledge of those flourishing Muslim cities on the east African seaboards. Except along this seaboard, which was colonized directly
from Asia, Arab progress southward was stopped by the broad belt of dense forest, stretching almost across the continent somewhat south of 10 North latitude, which barred their advance much as the Sahara had proved an obstacle to their predecessors. The rainforest cut them off from knowledge of the Guinea coast and of all Africa beyond. One of
the regions which was the last to come under Arab rule was that of Nubia, which had been controlled by Christians up to the fourteenth century. For a time the African Muslim lake, but the expulsion in the eleventh century of the Saracens from Sicily and southern Italy
by the Normans was followed by descents of the conquerors on Tunisia and Tripoli. Somewhat later a busy trade with the African coastlands, and especially with Egypt, was developed by Venice, Pisa, Genoa and other cities of North Italy. By the end of the fifteenth century Spain's Reconquista had completely removed the Muslims, but even while the
Moors were still in Granada, Portugal was strong enough to carry the war into Africa. In 1415, a Portuguese force captured the citadel of Ceuta on the Moorish coast. From that time onward Portugal, however, suffered a crushing defeat in
1578, at al Kasr al Kebir, the Moors being led by Abd el Malek I of the then recently established Saadi Dynasty. By that time the Spaniards had lost almost all their African possessions. The Barbary states, and under Turkish influence
civilization and commerce declined. The story of these states from the beginning of the sixteenth century to the third decade of the 19th century is largely made up of piratical exploits on the one hand and of ineffectual reprisals on the other. European exploration and conquest An 1812 map of Africa by Arrowsmith and Lewis Nineteenth century is largely made up of piratical exploits on the one hand and of ineffectual reprisals on the other.
European explorers Although the Napoleonic Wars distracted the attention of Europe from exploratoration in Africa, those wars nevertheless exercised great influence on the future of the continent, both in Egypt and South Africa. The occupation of Egypt (17981803) first by France and then by Great Britain resulted in an effort by Turkey to regain
direct control over that country, followed in 1811 by the establishment under Mehemet Ali of an almost independent state, and the extension of Egyptian rule over the eastern Sudan (from 1820 onward). In South Africa the struggle with Napoleon caused the United Kingdom to take possession of the Dutch settlements at the Cape, and in 1814 Cape
Colony, which had been continuously occupied by British troops since 1806, was formally ceded to the British crown. Meantime, considerable changes had occurred in other parts of the continent, the most notable being the occupation of Algiers by France in 1830, an end being thereby put to the piratical activities of the Barbary states, and the
continued expansion southward of Egyptian authority with the consequent additions to the knowledge of the Nile. The city of Zanzibar, on the island of that name rapidly attained importance. Accounts of a vast inland sea, and the discovery in 18401848, by the missionaries Johann Ludwig Krapf and Johann Rebmann, of the snow-clad mountains of
Kilimanjaro and Kenya, stimulated in Europe the desire for further knowledge. In the middle of the nineteenth century, Protestant missions were carrying on active missionary work on the Guinea coast, in South Africa and in the Zanzibar dominions. It was being conducted in regions and among peoples little known, and in many instances missionaries missionary work on the Guinea coast, in South Africa and in the Zanzibar dominions. It was being conducted in regions and among peoples little known, and in many instances missionaries missionaries missionaries missionaries missionary work on the Guinea coast, in South Africa and in the Zanzibar dominions.
turned explorers and became pioneers of trade and empire. One of the first to attempt to fill up the remaining blank spaces in the map was David Livingstone crossed the Kalahari Desert from south to north and reached Lake Ngami, and between 1851
and 1856, he traversed the continent from west to east, making known the great waterways of the upper Zambezi. During these journeys Livingstone discovered, in November 1855, the famous Victoria Falls, so named after the Queen of the United Kingdom. In 18581864, the lower Zambezi, the Shire and Lake Nyasa were explored by Livingstone,
Nyasa having been first reached by the confidential slave of Antonio da Silva Porto, a Portuguese trader established at Bihe in Angola, who crossed Africa during 18531856, from Benguella to the mouth of the Rovuma. A prime goal for explorers was to locate the source of the River Nile. Expeditions by Burton and Speke (18571858) and Speke and
Grant (1863) located Lake Tanganyika and Lake Victoria. It was eventually proved to be the latter from which the Nile flowed. Henry Morton Stanley, who had in 1871 succeeded in finding and succoring Livingstone, started again for Zanzibar in 1874, and in one of the most memorable of all expeditions in Africa circumnavigated Victoria Nyanza and
Tanganyika, and, striking farther inland to the Lualaba, followed that river down to the Atlantic Oceanreached in August 1877 and proved it to be the Congo. Explorers were also active in other parts of the continent. Southern Morocco, the Sahara and the Sudan were traversed in many directions between 1860 and 1875 by Gerhard Rohlfs, Georg
Schweinfurth and Gustav Nachtigal. These travelers not only added considerably to geographical knowledge, but obtained invaluable information concerning the people, languages and natural history of the existence beyond
Egypt of a "pygmy race." But the first Western discoverer of the pygmies of Central Africa was Paul du Chaillu, who found them in the Ogowe district of the west coast in 1865, five years before Schweinfurth's first meeting with them; du Chaillu having previously, as the result of journeys in the Gabon region between 1855 and 1859, made popular in
Europe the knowledge of the existence of the gorilla, perhaps the gigantic ape seen by Hanno the Carthaginian, and whose existence, up to the middle of the nineteenth century, was thought to be as legendary as that of the Pygmies of Aristotle. Partition among European powers In the last quarter of the nineteenth century, was thought to be as legendary as that of the Pygmies of Aristotle. Partition among European powers In the last quarter of the nineteenth century, was thought to be as legendary as that of the Pygmies of Aristotle.
transformed, in what was called the Scramble for Africa. Lines of partition, drawn often through trackless wildernesses, marked out the possessions of Germany, France, Britain, and other powers. Railways penetrated the interior, vast areas were opened up to Western conquest. The causes which led to the partition of Africa can be found in the
economic and political state of western Europe at the time. Germany, recently united under Prussian rule as the result of the Franco-Prussian War of 1870, was seeking new outlets for its growing industries, and when
Bismarckthe German Chancellor acted, Africa was the only field left to exploit. South America was protected from interference by the United States based on its Monroe Doctrine, while Britain, France, the Netherlands, Portugal, and Spain had already split up most of the other regions of the world between themselves. Part of the reason Germany
began to expand into the colonial sphere at this time, despite Bismarck's lack of enthusiasm for the idea, was a shift in the worldview of the Prussian governing elite. Indeed, European elites as a whole began to see the world as a finite place, one in which only the strong would predominate. The influence of Social Darwinism was deep, encouraging a
view of the world as essentially characterized by zero-sum relationships. For different reasons, the Franco-Prussian War of 1870 was also the starting point for France in the building of a new colonial empire. In its endeavor to regain its position lost in that war, France had to look beyond Europe. Britain and Portugal, when they found their interests
threatened, also bestirred themselves, while Italy also conceived it necessary to become an African power. It was not, however, the action of any of the Belgians. The discoveries of Livingstone, Stanley and others had aroused
especial interest among two classes of men in western Europe, one the manufacturing and trading class, which beheld in the newly discovered lands millions of "savages" to Christianize and "civilize." The possibility of utilizing both
these classes in the creation of a vast state, of which he should be the chief, formed itself in the mind of Lopold II even before Stanley had navigated the Congo. The king's action was immediate; it proved successful; but no sooner was the nature of his project understood in Europe than it provoked the rivalry of France and Germany, and thus the
international struggle was begun. Conflicting ambitions of the European powersIn 1873, Zanzibar, the busiest slave market in Africa, closed. The part of the continent to which King Lopold directed his energies was the equatorial region. In September 1876 he took what may be described as the first definite step in the modern partition of the continent to which King Lopold directed his energies was the equatorial region. In September 1876 he took what may be described as the first definite step in the modern partition of the continent to which King Lopold directed his energies was the equatorial region.
He summoned to a conference in Brussels representatives of Britain, Belgium, France, Germany, Austria-Hungary, Italy and Russia, to deliberate on the best methods to be adopted for the exploration and Westernization of Africa, and the opening up of the interior of the confirmance, Germany, Austria-Hungary, Italy and Russia, to deliberate on the best methods to be adopted for the exploration and Westernization of Africa, and the opening up of the interior of the confirmance, Germany, Austria-Hungary, Italy and Russia, to deliberate on the best methods to be adopted for the exploration and Westernization of Africa, and the opening up of the interior of the confirmance, Germany, Austria-Hungary, Italy and Russia, to deliberate on the best methods to be adopted for the exploration and Westernization of Africa, and the opening up of the interior of the confirmance, Germany, Austria-Hungary, Italy and Russia, Italy and Rus
delegates who attended neither represented nor pledged their respective governments. Their deliberations lasted three days and resulted in the foundation of the "International African Association," with its headquarters in Brussels. It was further resolved to establish national committees in the various countries represented, which were to collect
funds and appoint delegates to the International Association. The central idea appears to have been to put the exploration and development of Africa upon an international Association, and the
Association itself passed through a succession of stages until it became purely Belgian in character, and at last developed into the Borr South African Republic (Transvaal Republic), the peace treaty on March 23,
so far as was practicable. Lord Granville's ill-fated treaty brought this sentiment to a head, and it was agreed to hold an international conference of 1884-85The Berlin Conference on African affairs. The Berlin Conference on African affairs. The Berlin Conference of 1884-85The Berlin Conference on African affairs.
sudden emergence as an imperial power. Called for by Portugal and organized by Otto von Bismarck, the first Chancellor of Germany, its outcome, the General Act of the Berlin Conference ushered in a period of heightened colonial activity on the part of the European
 powers, while simultaneously eliminating most existing forms of African autonomy and self-governance. From 1885 the scramble among the powers went on with renewed vigor, and in the 15 years that remained of the century, the work of partition, so far as international agreements were concerned, was practically completed. Twentieth century.
 1900-1945Africa at the start of the twentieth century Map of Africa just before World War I (larger image (456 kB)) All of the African continent was claimed by European powers created a variety of different administrations in
Africa at this time, with different ambitions and degrees of power. In some areas, parts of British West Africa for example, colonial control was tenuous and intended for simple economic extraction, strategic power, or as part of a long-term development plan. In other areas, Europeans were encouraged to settle, creating settler states in which a
European minority came to dominate society. Settlers only came to a few colonies in sufficient numbers to have a strong impact. British settler colonies included British East Africa (now Kenya), North and South Rhodesia (later Zambia and Zimbabwe), and South Africa, which already had a significant population of European settlers, the Boers. In the
Second Boer War, between the British Empire and the two Boer republics of the Orange Free State and the South African Republic, the Boers unsuccessfully resisted absorption in to the British Empire. France planned to settle Algeria across the Mediterranean and eventually incorporate it into the French state as an equal to its
European provinces. In most areas, colonial administrations did not have the manpower or resources to fully administer their territories and had to rely on local power structures to help them. Various factions and groups within the indigenous societies exploited this European requirement for their own purposes, attempting to gain a position of power structures to help them.
within their own communities by cooperating with Europeans. One aspect of this struggle included what has been termed the "invention of tradition." In order to legitimize their own population, local Africans would essentially manufacture "traditional" claims to power, or
ceremonies. As a result many societies were thrown into disarray by the new order. During World War I, there were several battles between the United Kingdom and Germany, the most notable being the Battle of Tanga, and a sustained guerrilla campaign by the German General Paul von Lettow-Vorbeck. Interbellum After World War I, there were several battles between the United Kingdom and Germany, the most notable being the most notable be
German colonies in Africa were taken over by France and the United Kingdom. During this era a sense of local patriotism or nationalism took deeper root among African intellectuals and politicians. Some of the inspiration for this movement came from the First World War in which European countries had relied on colonial troops for their own defense
Many in Africa realized their own strength with regard to the colonizer for the first time. At the same time, some of the mystique of the myst
the last African nation not dominated by a foreign power. World War IIAfrica, especially North African were conscripted to fight against the Germans. Italy had a presence in Libya and also in Ethiopia. In the North African campaign, the
Deutsches Afrika Korps under General Erwin Rommel were eventually defeated at the Second Battle of El Alamein. The Allies used North Africa as a jumping off point for the invasions of Italy and Sicily in 1943. Germany wanted to expand its interests in Africa, while Britain was anxious to protect its interests in Egypt and the route to the
east.Postcolonial era: 1945-presentDecolonization Dates of independence of African countries followed in the 1950s and 1960s, with a peak in 1960 with the independence of a large part of French West Africa
Most of the remaining countries gained independence throughout the 1960s, although some colonizers (Portugal in particular) were reluctant to relinquish sovereignty, resulting in bitter wars of independence which lasted for a decade or more. The last African countries to gain formal independence were Guinea-Bissau from Portugal in 1974,
Stanleyville, Lopoldville, Rhodesia) were again renamed. Effects of decolonization most British and French colonies, the transition to independence was relatively peaceful. Some settler colonies however were displeased with the introduction of democratic rule. In the aftermath of decolonization, Africa displayed political instability, economic disaster
and debt dependence. In all cases, measures of life guality (such as life expectancy) fell from their levels under colonialism, with many approaching precolonial levels. Political instability occurred with the introductions of Marxist and capitalist influence, along with continuing friction from racial inequalities. Inciting civil war, black nationalist groups
participated in violent attacks against white settlers, trying to end white minority rule in government. Further violence occurred with disagreements over the partitions, border disputes such as those between Chad and Libya, Ethiopia and Somalia, Ethiopia and Eritrea,
and Nigeria and Cameroon remain unresolved today. Decolonized Africa has lost many of its social and economic institutions and to this day shows a high level of informal economy was drained of many natural resources with little opportunity to diversify from its
colonial export of cash crops. Suffering through famine and drought, Africa struggled to industrialize its poverty stricken work force without sufficient funds. To feed, educate, and modernize its masses, Africa borrowed large sums from various nations, banks and companies. In return, lenders often required African countries to devalue their
currencies and attempted to exert political influence within Africa. The borrowed funds, however, did not rehabilitate the devastated economies. Since the massive loans were usually squandered by the mismanagement of corrupt dictators, social issues such as education, health care and political stability have been ignored. The by-products of
decolonization, including political instability, border disputes, economic ruin, and massive debt, continue to plague Africa to this present day. Due to on-going military occupation, Spanish Sahara (now Western Sahara), was never fully decolonized. The majority of the territory is under Moroccan administration; the rest is administered by the Sahrawi
Arab Democratic Republic. In 2005, the European Union agreed to a Strategy for Africa including working closely with the African Union to promote peace, stability and good governance. However, inter-tribal war in Rwanda during the genocide of 1994, in Somalia over more than 20 years, and between Arabs and non-Arabs in Sudan indicates to some
observers that Africa is still locked in tribalism and far from ready to assume its place at the global table of mature, stable and democratic states. The Cold War in Africa from ready to assume its place at the global table of mature, stable and democratic states. The Cold War between the U.S., Soviet Union, and even China and North Korea. Communist and Marxist groups, often with significant outside assistance,
vied for power during various civil wars, such as that in Angola, Mozambique and Ethiopia. A Marxist-oriented president, Julius Nyerere, held in power in Tanzania from 1955-75, Egypt depended heavily on Soviet military assistance. The communist powers sought to install pro-communist or communist governments, as part of
their larger geostrategy in the Cold War, while the U.S. tended to maintain corrupt authoritarian rulers (such as Mobutu Sese Seko of Zaire) as the price to keep countries in the pro-democracy camp. Pan-Africanism In 1964, the Organization of African Unity of African Unity (OAU) was established with 32 member states. It aimed to:Promote the unity and solidarity of
the African states; Coordinate and intensify their cooperation and efforts to achieve a better life for the peoples of Africa; Defend their sovereignty, territorial integrity and independence; Eradicate all forms of colonialism from Africa; and, Promote international cooperation, having due regard to the Charter of the United Nations and the Universal
Declaration of Human Rights. In 2002, the OAU was succeeded by the African Union. Several UN peacekeeping missions have been either entirely composed of (what are now called) African Union forces, or they have represented a significant component as the strategy of African Union. Several UN peacekeeping missions have been either entirely composed of (what are now called) African Union forces, or they have represented a significant component as the strategy of African Union.
Sudan (2004)[8]. Others speculate that since the U.S. withdrew its UN peacekeepers from Somaliaafter 18 soldiers died, with 70 wounded, in Mogadishu, Somalia in October 1993the Western powers have been very reluctant to commit ground forces in Africa. This may explain why the international community failed to intervene during the Rwandan
Genocide of 1994, stationing less than 300 troops there with orders "only to shoot if shot at." East AfricaThe Mau Uprising took place in Kenya from 1952 until 1960. Kenya became independent in 1963 and Jomo Kenyatta became its first
president. The early 1990s also signaled the start of major clashes between Hutus and Tutsis in Rwanda and Burundi. In 1994 this resulted in the Rwandan Genocide, a conflict in which over a million died. North Africa In 1954 Gamal Abdel Nasser came to power in Egypt and was opposed to the United States; his successor, Anwar Sadat, improved
relations with the U.S. An anti-American regime came to power in Libya in 1969 with Moammar al-Qadhafi. As of 2009, Qadhafi remains power, but has improved ties with the U.S.Egypt was involved in several wars against Israel, and was allied with other Arab states. The first was upon the founding of the state of Israel in 1947. Egypt went to war
again in 1967 (the Six-Day War) and lost its Sinai Peninsula to Israel. They went to war yet again in 1973 in the Yom Kippur War. In 1979, Egyptian president Sadat and Israeli prime minister Menachem Begin signed the Camp David Accords, which returned the Sinai Peninsula to Egypt in exchange for Egypt's recognition of Israel. They went to war yet again in 1973 in the Yom Kippur War. In 1979, Egyptian president Sadat and Israeli prime minister Menachem Begin signed the Camp David Accords, which returned the Sinai Peninsula to Egypt in exchange for Egypt's recognition of Israel.
still in effect today. South AfricaIn 1948, the apartheid laws were implemented in South Africa by the dominant party, the National Party, under the auspices of Prime Minister Hendrik Frensch Verwoerd. These were largely a continuation of existing policies, for example, the Land Act of 1913. The difference was the policy of "separate development."
Where previous policies had only been disparate efforts to economically exploit the African majority, apartheid," and the grander scheme of African homelands. Homelands were created for different African tribes, racially segregated from
white areas. The international community eventually responded with economic sanctions against South Africa, while the African National Congress (ANC), headed by Nelson Mandela led resistancesometimes violent, but for much of the time non-violentagainst the white regime. Anglican Archbishop, Desmond Tutu, and other religious leaders were in
the forefront of the struggle against the racist system, demanding justice but also calling for reconciliation and forgiveness. Some rivalry between Zulu factions and the ANC meant that opposition to the white regime was sometimes compromised. In 1994, apartheid ended in South Africa, and Mandela, after 27 years in prison, was elected president in
the country's first multiracial elections. Tutu, who calls post-apartheid South Africa the "rainbow nation," was appointed chair of its Truth and Reconciliation instead of revenge, so that black and white could build a new nation in partnership. West
AfricaFollowing World War II, nationalist movements arose across West Africa, most notably in Ghana under Kwame Nkrumah. In 1957, Ghana became the first sub-Saharan colony to achieve independence, many West African
nations have been plagued by corruption and instability, with notable civil wars in Nigeria, Sierra Leone, Liberia, and Cte d'Ivoire, and a succession of military coups in Ghana and Burkina Faso. Many states have failed to develop their economies despite enviable natural resources, and political instability is often accompanied by undemocratic
government. Notes Jared Diamond, Guns, Germs and Steel: The Fates of Human Societies (NY: Norton, 1999, ISBN 978-096502555), 167. Patrick K. O'Brien, 22-23. Diamond, 100. Diamond, 126-127. Phyllis Martin and Patrick Martin
O'Meara, Africa, 3rd Ed. (Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1995, ISBN 9780253302106). O'Brien, 22-23. Esther Pan, African Peacekeeping Operations, Council on Foreign Relations. Retrieved March 24, 2007. Brooke-Smith, Robin. The Scramble for Africa. Basingstoke: Macmillan Education, 1987. ISBN 9780333424919. Davidson, Basil. The
Black Man's Burden: Africa and the curse of the Nation-State. New York: Times Books, 1992. ISBN 9780812919981. Davidson, Basil. The Story of Africa. London: Mitchell Beazley, 1984. ISBN 9780855335144. Diamond, Jared. Guns,
Germs and Steel: The Fates of Human Societies. New York: Norton, 1999. ISBN 9780792292555. Fage, J. D., and Roland Anthony Oliver. The Cambridge History of Africa. Cambridge University Press, 1975. ISBN 9780521209816 Gifford, Prosser, and Williams
Roger Louis. Decolonization and African independence: the transfers of power, 1960-1980. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1985. ISBN 9780862322748.Martin, Phyllis, and Patrick O'Meara. Africa, 3rd Ed. Bloomington: Indiana University Press, 1995. ISBN 9780862322748.Martin, Phyllis, and Patrick O'Meara. African independence: the transfers of power, 1960-1980. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1985. ISBN 9780862322748.Martin, Phyllis, and Patrick O'Meara. African independence: the transfers of power, 1960-1980. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1985. ISBN 9780862322748.Martin, Phyllis, and Patrick O'Meara. African independence: the transfers of power, 1960-1980. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1985. ISBN 9780862322748.Martin, Phyllis, and Patrick O'Meara. African independence: the transfers of power, 1960-1980. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1985. ISBN 9780862322748.Martin, Phyllis, and Patrick O'Meara. African independence: the transfers of power, 1960-1980. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1985. ISBN 9780862322748.Martin, Phyllis, and Patrick O'Meara. African independence: the transfers of power, 1960-1980. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1985. ISBN 9780862322748.Martin, Phyllis, and Patrick O'Meara. African independence: the transfers of power, 1960-1980. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1985. ISBN 9780862322748.Martin Phyllis (New Haven) Phy
9780312031787. All links retrieved July 18, 2024.Internet African History Sourcebook, Fordham University. 1000 BC: the Queen of Sheba visits king Solomon of Israel300 BC: the Syrian monk Frumentius converts Ethiopian emperor Ezana to Christianity500
Axum conquers southern Sudan525: King Ella Kaleb of Axum annexes Yemen500: Polynesian people settle Madagascar500: the Christian kingdom of Dongola rules over Sudan600: Arabs colonize East African trade towns including Zanzibar710: Arabs invade Eritrea and destroy the Axumite empire 800: the empire of Ghana controls Mali, Mauritania
Guinea and Senegal982 BC: Menelik I, son of the Queen of Sheba, becomes Ethiopias first emperor1000: Queen Yodit defeats the kingdom of Ghana and seize Mali and Mauritania1080: Great Zimbabwe is the capital of a
wealthy Shona kingdom that trades with Asia1084: the Shona empire forms between the Limpopo and Zambezi rivers1137: the Zagwe Dynasty is founded in Ethiopia and the capital is moved from Axum to Lalibela1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (Dongola) is conquered by the Mamaluks of Egypt1250: Sudan (D
the Zagwe dynasty and founds the Solomonic dynasty in Ethiopia120: the empire of Ghana rules over Mali emperor Mansa Musa hires Arab architects to rebuild Timbuktu and Djenne1300: the kingdoms of Ife, Oyo, Benin in
Nigeria engage in the slave trade1300: the empire of Mali expands to the Atlantic1320: Amda Siyon becomes negus of Ethiopia and expands the empire1325: Mansa Musa, the king of Mali, makes his pilgrimage to Mecca carrying 500 slaves and 100 camels1400: Bantu people invade the eastern half of South Africa1400: Gao raids Malis capital
Niani1424: prince Henrique the Navigator of Portugal sends the first expedition to Africa1436: Afonso de Baldaya reaches Rio de Oro on behalf of prince Henrique the Navigator of Portugal1444: the first public sale of African slaves by Europeans takes place at Lagos, Portugal1464: Gao invades all of
Mali1472: Portugal explores Gabon and Sao Tome1482: Portugal founds the first European trading post in Africa (Elmina, Gold Coast)1488: Moroccans invade the African kingdom of Mali1495: Cape Verde becomes a Portuguese colony15xx: Portugal establishes a trade post in Mozambique1500: Portugal raids Eastern Africa trade towns1500: the
Shonas found the Rozwi state 1500: Tutsis from Ethiopia establish a feudal system in the Hutu lands (Rwanda and Burundi) 1500: Portugal discovers Madagascar 1506: a Christian, Nzinga Mbemba, becomes king of the Kongo Kingdom 1533: Muslim general Ahmad Gran invades Ethiopia 1542: Portugal helps Ethiopia repel an Arab invasion 1571:
Portugal attacks Mali1575: Mali defeats Portugal1575: Portugal establishes a trade post in Luanda (Angola) to buy slaves for Brazil1591: the Gao empire collapses*(see more of the timeline by going to the link of the site at the top of the page). Abolition of slavery celebration, Washington D.C., April 19, 1866Public domain illustration by Frederick
Dielman, Courtesy Library of Congress (00651116) EraYearEventsSubjectCountryState 1492-16001492Christopher Columbus makes his first voyage to the New World opening a vast new empire for plantation slavery. Exploration and DiscoveryThe Bahamas 1492-16001494The first Africans arrive in Hispaniola with Christopher Columbus. They are
free persons. Africans in the New WorldDominican Republic 1492-16001501The Spanish king allows the introduction of enslaved Africans arrive in Hispaniola. Spanish Slavery Dominican Republic 1492-16001513Thirty Africans accompany Vasco Nunez de
Balboa on his trip to the Pacific Ocean. Exploration and Discovery Panama 1492-16001517 Bishop Bartolome de Las Casas petitions Spain to allow the importation of twelve enslaved Africans for each household immigrating to America's Spanish colonies. De Las Casas later regrets his actions and becomes an opponent of slavery. Spanish Slavery Mexicon Spain to allow the importation of twelve enslaved Africans for each household immigrating to America's Spanish colonies.
1492-16001518King Charles I of Spain grants the first licenses to import enslaved Africans to the Americas. Spanish SlaverySpain 1492-16001518The first to Europe. Spanish SlaveryDominican Republic 1492-16001519Hernan
Cortez begins conquest of the Aztec Empire. Colonial ConquestMexico 1492-16001522 African slaves stage a rebellion in Hispaniola. This is the first slave uprising in the New World. Anti-Slavery Resistance Dominican Republic 1492-16001522 African slaves stage a rebellion in Hispaniola.
16001526Spanish colonists led by Lucas Vasquez de Ayllon build the community of San Miguel de Guadape in what is now Georgia. They bring along enslaved Africans, considered to be the first in the present-day United States 1492-16001527Esteban, a Moroccan-born
Muslim slave, explores what is now the Southwestern United States. Exploration and DiscoveryUnited States 1492-16001540An African from Hernando de Soto's Expedition into the Lower Mississippi River valley decides to remain behind to make his home among the Native Americans there. Africans in the New WorldUnited States 1492-16001540An African from Hernando de Soto's Expedition into the Lower Mississippi River valley decides to remain behind to make his home among the Native Americans there. Africans in the New WorldUnited States 1492-16001540An African from Hernando de Soto's Expedition into the Lower Mississippi River valley decides to remain behind to make his home among the Native Americans there.
16001540Africans serve in the New Mexico Expeditions of Francisco Vasquez de Coronado and Hernando de Alarcon. Exploration and Discovery United States 1492-16001550The first slaves directly from Africa arrive in the Brazilian city of Salvador. Portuguese
SlaveryBrazil 1492-16001562An expedition to Hispaniola led by John Hawkins, the first English slave trader, sparks English interest in that activity. Hawkins is knighted in 1588 for his service in England's victory over the SpanEnglish SlaveryGreat Britain 1492-16001565African farmers and
artisans accompany Pedro Menendez de Aviles on the expedition that establishes the community of San Agustine, Florida). Africans in the New WorldUnited States 1492-16001573Professor Bartolome de Albornoz of the University of Mexico writes against the enslavement and sale of Africans. Anti-Slavery CampaignMexico 1492-
16001598Isabel de Olvera, a free mulatto, accompanies the Juan Guerra de Resa Expedition which colonizes what is now New Mexico. Africans in the New WorldUnited States 1601-17001603Mathieu Da Costa, a free black explorer, guides the French through parts of Canada and the Lake Champlain region of what is now New York state. Exploration
and DiscoveryUnited StatesNew York 1601-17001607 amestown is founded in Virginia. Colonial America United StatesNew York 1601-17001613 and trade among the Native Americans on the island of Manhattan. Africans in Colonial America United
StatesNew York 1601-17001619Approximately 20 blacks from a Dutch slaver are purchased as indentured workers for the English North American colonial AmericaColonial AmericaCol
AmericaColonial AmericaMassachusetts 1601-17001624The first African AmericaVirginia 1601-17001625The first enslaved Africans arrive in the Dutch Colony of New Amsterdam (now New York City) with the Dutch West
India Company. They quickly become the city's first municipal labor force, clearing land of timber, cultivating crops, and consColonial SlaveryColonial SlaveryColonial AmericaConnecticut 1601-17001634Slavery is introduced in
Maryland. Colonial Slavery Colonial America Waryland 1601-17001636 Dutch and African children. This is the first example of educational efforts in Colonial North America which are directed toward persons oBlack Education United
StatesNew York 1601-17001641 Massachusetts explicitly permits slavery of Indians, whites, and Negroes in its Body of Liberties. It is the first mainland British colony to legalize slavery. Slave Laws Colonial America Massachusetts 1601-17001641 Mathias De Sousa, an African indentured servant who came from England with Lord Baltimore, is elected
to Maryland's General Assembly. Black Politics Colonial America Maryland 1601-17001642 Virginia passes a fugitive slave law. Offenders helping runaway slaves are fined in pounds of tobacco. An enslaved person is to be branded with a large R after a second escape attempt. Slave Laws Colonial America Virginia 1601-17001643 The New England
exchange encourages the slave trade in New England. Colonial Slavery Colonial America Massachusetts 1601-17001645 Dutch colonists transfer some of their support in battles with Native Americans. A condition of the land transfer, however, is the guarantee
of a specified amount of Emancipation Colonial AmericaNew York 1601-17001650 Connecticut legalizes slavery. Rhode Island by this date has large plantations worked by enslaved Africans. Slave Laws Colonial America Connecticut 1601-17001650 The Dutch West India Company introduces new rules concerning slavery in New Netherlands. After gaining
freedom, former slaves, for example, are required to give fixed amounts of their crops to the colony, greaterRacial RestrictionsColonial American, imports several enslaved Africans and is given a grant of land on Virginia's Puwgoteague River
Other free African America Solonial America Colonial America Colonial America Colonial America Solonial Amer
 Island enacts first anti-slavery law in the British colonies. The law limits slavery to ten years, Gradual Emancipation United States New Labor United States New 2.
York 1601-17001655Anthony Johnson successfully sues for the return of his slave John Casor, whom the court had earlier treated as an indentured servant. Africans in Colonial America Virginia 1601-17001656Fearing the potential for slave uprisings, Massachusetts reverses its 1652 statute and prohibits blacks from arming or training
as militia. New Hampshire, and New York soon follow.Racial RestrictionsColonial AmericaMassachusetts 1601-17001657Virginia amends its fugitive slave law to include the fining of people who harbor runaway slaves. They are fined 30 pounds of tobacco for every night they provide shelter to a runaway slave. Slave LawsUnited StatesVirginia 1601-
17001660A Connecticut law prohibits African Americans from serving in the militia. Racial Restrictions Colonial America Connecticut 1601-17001662 representation of English law that the child follows the status of the
mother.Slave LawsColonial AmericaVirginia 1601-17001663Black and white indentured servants plan a rebellion in Gloucester County, Virginia. Their plans are discovered and the leaders are executed. Resistance to EnslavementColonial AmericaVirginia 1601-17001663Maryland slave laws rules that all Africans arriving in the colony are presumed to
be slaves. Free European American women who marry enslaved men lose their freedom. Children of European American women and enslaved men are enslaved men are enslaved men are enslaved men lose their freedom. Children of European American women and enslaved men are enslaved men lose their freedom. Children of European American women and enslaved men are enslaved.
each black female slave he or she brings into the colony. Colonial Slavery Colonial America South Carolina 1601-17001663A planned revolt of enslaved Africans and indentured servants is uncovered in Gloucester County, Virginia. Resistance to Enslaved Africans and indentured servants is uncovered in Gloucester County, Virginia. Resistance to Enslaved Africans and indentured servants is uncovered in Gloucester County, Virginia. Resistance to Enslaved Africans and indentured servants is uncovered in Gloucester County, Virginia. Resistance to Enslaved Africans and indentured servants is uncovered in Gloucester County, Virginia. Resistance to Enslaved Africans and indentured servants is uncovered in Gloucester County, Virginia. Resistance to Enslaved Africans and indentured servants is uncovered in Gloucester County, Virginia. Resistance to Enslaved Africans and indentured servants is uncovered in Gloucester County, Virginia. Resistance to Enslaved Africans and indentured servants and indentured servants are considered in Gloucester County.
differentiated from the indentured servant's when colonial laws decree that enslavement is for life and is transferred to the children through the mother. Black and slave become synonymous, and enslave LawsColonial AmericaVirginia 1601-17001664Maryland establishes slavery for life for persons of African ancestry. Slave LawsColonial
AmericaMaryland 1601-17001664New Jersey and New Yorkalso recognize the legality of slavery. Slave Laws Colonial America between white women and black men. Racial Restrictions United States Maryland 1601-17001664 men. Racial Restrictions United Stat
regarding enslaved Africans in its colonies. An enslaved African is forbidden to leave the plantation without a pass, and never on Sunday. An enslaved African may not possess weapons or signaling mechanisms such as horns or whisSlave LawsColonial American. a. 1601-17001667Virginia declares that baptism does not free a slave from bondage,
thereby abandoning the Christian tradition of not enslaving other Christians. Slave Laws Colonial America Virginia 1601-17001670 The Massachusetts legislature passes a law that enables its citizens to sell the children of enslaved Africans into bondage, thus separating them from their parents. Slave Laws Colonial America Massachusetts 1601-
17001670The Virginia Assembly enact law that allows all non-Christians who arrive by ship to be enslaved. Slave LawsUnited StatesVirginia 1601-17001671A Maryland law states that the conversion of enslaved African
Americans to Christianity does not affect their status as enslaved people. Slave Laws Colonial American Company, which dominates the slave trade to North America for the next half century. The Slave Trade Colonial American. a. 1601-17001672 Virginia law now bans
prosecution for the killing of a slave if the death comes during the course of his his or her apprehension. Slave Laws United States Virginia 1601-17001673The Massachusetts legislature passes a law that forbids European American States Virginia 1601-17001673The Massachusetts legislature passes a law that forbids European American States Virginia 1601-17001673The Massachusetts legislature passes a law that forbids European American States Virginia 1601-17001673The Massachusetts legislature passes a law that forbids European American States Virginia 1601-17001673The Massachusetts legislature passes a law that forbids European American States Virginia 1601-17001673The Massachusetts legislature passes a law that forbids European American States Virginia 1601-17001673The Massachusetts legislature passes a law that forbids European American States Virginia 1601-17001673The Massachusetts legislature passes a law that forbids European American States Virginia 1601-17001673The Massachusetts legislature passes a law that forbids European American States Virginia 1601-17001673The Massachusetts legislature passes a law that forbids European American States Virginia 1601-17001673The Massachusetts legislature passes a law that forbids European American States Virginia 1601-17001673The Massachusetts legislature passes a law that forbids European American States Virginia 1601-17001673The Massachusetts legislature passes a law that forbids European American States Virginia 1601-17001673The Massachusetts legislature passes a law that forbids European American States Virginia 1601-17001673The Massachusetts legislature passes a law that forbids European American States Virginia 1601-17001673The Massachusetts legislature passes a law that forbids European American States Virginia 1601-17001673The Massachusetts legislature passes a law that forbids European American States Virginia 1601-17001673The Massachusetts legislature passes a law that forbids European American States Virginia 1601-17001673The Massachusetts legislature passes 
1601-17001675An estimated 100,000 Africans are enslaved in the West Indies and another 5,000 are in British North America. Black PopulationColonial Americans are enslaved in the English colonial government in Virginia. Africans in Colonial America Colonial America Colonial Americans are enslaved in the English colonial Americans are enslaved as ensured
America Virginia 1601-17001680 Virginia 1601-17001680 Virginia enacts a law that forbids all blacks from carrying arms and requires enslaved blacks to carry certificates at all times when leaving the slaveowner's plantation. Racial Restrictions United States Virginia 1601-17001681 Maryland laws mandate that children of European servant women and African men are
free.EmancipationColonial AmericaMaryland 1601-17001682A new slave code in Virginia prohibits weapons for slaves, requires passes beyond the limits of the plantation and forbids self-defense by any African Americans against any European Americans. Slave LawsColonial AmericaNirginia 1601-17001682New York enacts its first slave codes. They
restrict the freedom of movement and the ability to trade of all enslaved people in the colony. Slave LawsUnited StatesNew York 1601-17001685New York 1601
denounce slavery in the first recorded formal protest in North America against the enslavement of Africans. The Abolition Movement Colonial Slavery Colonial Americana. 1601-17001690Enslaved Africans and Native Americans in
Massachusetts plan a rebellion. Resistance to Enslavement Colonial America Massachusetts 1601-17001690 South Carolina enacts a new law which punishes white men and women for marrying black or Indians. Children of such
interracial liaisons become the property of the church for 30 years. Racial Restrictions United States Virginia 1601-17001694 The success of rice cultivation in South Carolina encourages the importation of larger numbers of enslaved laborers especially from Senegal and other rice producing regions of West Africa. Agricultural Development United
StatesSouth Carolina 1601-17001695Rev. Samuel Thomas, a white cleric in Charleston, South Carolina, establishes the first school for African Americans in the British North American colonies. Black Education United StatesSouth Carolina 1601-17001696Quaker religious leaders warn that members who own slaves may be expelled from the
demonination, Anti-Slavery Campaign United States Pennsylvania 1601-17001700 The Publication of Samuel Sewall's The Selling of Joseph, is considered the first major condemnation of slavery in print in British North America. Anti-Slavery Campaign United States Pennsylvania 1601-17001700 The New York Assembly enacts a law which prohibits
enslaved Africans from testifying against whites or gathering in groups larger than three on public streets. Slave LawsUnited StatesNew York 1701-18001704French colonial AmericanNew York 1701-18001705The Colonial Virginia Assembly defined as
slaves all servants brought into the colony who were not Christians in their original countries as well as Indians sold to the colonists by other Native Americans. Slave LawsUnited StatesVirginia 1701-18001708Africans in South Carolina outnumber Europeans, making it the first English colony with a black majority. Black Population Colonial
AmericaSouth Carolina 1701-18001711Great Britain's Queen Anne overrules a Pennsylvania colonial law prohibiting slavery. Colonial Slavery. Colonial Slavery. Colonial Street. The Slave TradeUnited States New York 1701-18001711A public slave market opens in New York City slave
revoltbegins on April 6. Nine whites are killed and an unknown number of blacks die in the uprising. Colonial authorities execute 21 slaves and six commit suicide. Resistance to Enslavement Colonial AmericaNew York 1701-18001712New York 1701-
York 1701-18001713England secures the exclusive right to transport slaves to the Spanish colonial SlaveryUnited StatesLouisiana 1701-18001718New Orleans is founded by the French. By 1721 the city has more enslaved black
men than free white men. Colonial SlaveryUnited StatesLouisiana 1701-18001721South Carolina limits the vote to free white Christian men. Racial RestrictionsColonial America South Carolina 1701-18001724The French colonial government in
Louisiana enacts the Code Noir, the first body of laws that govern both slaves and free blacks in North America. Racial Restrictions United States Louisiana 1701-18001727 Enslaved Africans and Native America. Racial Restrictions United States Louisiana 1701-18001727 Enslaved Africans and Native America. Racial Restrictions United States Louisiana 1701-18001727 Enslaved Africans and Native America. Racial Restrictions United States Louisiana 1701-18001727 Enslaved Africans and Native America. Racial Restrictions United States Louisiana 1701-18001727 Enslaved Africans and Native America. Racial Restrictions United States Louisiana 1701-18001727 Enslaved Africans and Native America. Racial Restrictions United States Louisiana 1701-18001727 Enslaved Africans and Native America. Racial Restrictions United States Louisiana 1701-18001727 Enslaved Africans and Native America. Racial Restrictions United States Louisiana 1701-18001727 Enslaved Africans and Native America. Racial Restrictions United States Louisiana 1701-18001727 Enslaved Africans and Native America. Racial Restrictions United States Louisiana 1701-18001727 Enslaved Africans and Native America. Racial Restrictions United States Louisiana 1701-18001727 Enslaved Africans and Native America. Racial Restrictions United States Louisiana 1701-18001727 Enslaved Africans and Native Americans and Native A
passes laws requiring enslaved people to wear clothing identifying them as slaves. Freed slaves are required to leave the colony within six months or risk reenslavement. Racial Restrictions Colonial America South Carolina 1701-18001737An indentured black servant petitions a Massachusetts Court and wins his freedom after the death of his
master. Emancipation Colonial America Massachusetts 1701-18001738 The first permanent black settlement in what will become the United States is established by fugitive slaves at Gracia Real de Santa Teresa de Mose (Fort Mose), Florida. Free Blacks in Colonial America United States Florida 1701-18001739 The first major South Carolina slave revolt
takes place in Stonoon September 9. A score of whites and more than twice as many black slaves are killed as the armed slaves try to flee to Florida. Resistance to Enslavement Colonial governor to continue the ban on the importation of Africans into
the colony, calling African enslavement morally wrong. Resistance to Enslavement Colonial America Georgia 1701-18001741During the New York Slave ConspiracyTrials, New York City officials execute 34 people for planning to burn down the town. Thirteen African American men are burned at the stake and another 17 black men, two white men and
two white women are hanged. SeventResistance to EnslavementColonial AmericaNew York 1701-18001741South Carolina's colonial legislature enacts the most extensive slave restrictions in British North America. The laws ban the teaching of enslaved people to read and write, prohibits their assembling in groups or earning money for their activities
The laRacial RestrictionsColonial AmericaSouth Carolina 1701-18001746Lucy Terry, a slave, composes Bars Fight, the first known poem by an African AmericaColonial AmericaColonial AmericaColonial
AmericaMassachusetts 1701-18001750Anthony Benezet persuades fellow Philadelphia Quakers to open the first free school for black EducationUnited StatesPennsylvania 1701-18001752Twenty-one year oldBenjamin Bannekerof Maryland constructs one of the first clocks in Colonial America, the first of a long line of
inventions and innovations until his death in 1806. Free Blacks in Colonial America Colonial America Maryland 1701-18001758 The African Baptist or Bluestone River, in Mecklenburg, Virginia, becoming the first known black church in North America 18th Century Black
ReligionColonial AmericaVirginia 1701-18001758A school for free black children is opened in Philadelphia. Black EducationColonial AmericaPennsylvania 1701-18001760Briton Hammon publishes A Narrative of the Uncommon Sufferings and Surprising Deliverance of Briton Hammon publishes A Narrative of the Uncommon Sufferings and Surprising Deliverance of Briton Hammon publishes A Narrative of the Uncommon Sufferings and Surprising Deliverance of Briton Hammon publishes A Narrative of the Uncommon Sufferings and Surprising Deliverance of Briton Hammon publishes A Narrative of the Uncommon Sufferings and Surprising Deliverance of Briton Hammon publishes A Narrative of the Uncommon Sufferings and Surprising Deliverance of Briton Hammon publishes A Narrative of the Uncommon Sufferings and Surprising Deliverance of Briton Hammon publishes A Narrative of the Uncommon Sufferings and Surprising Deliverance of Briton Hammon publishes A Narrative of the Uncommon Sufferings and Surprising Deliverance of Briton Hammon publishes A Narrative of the Uncommon Sufferings and Surprising Deliverance of Briton Hammon publishes A Narrative of the Uncommon Sufferings and Surprising Deliverance of Briton Hammon publishes A Narrative of the Uncommon Sufferings and Surprising Deliverance of Briton Hammon publishes A Narrative of the Uncommon Sufferings and Surprising Deliverance of Surprising Deliverance o
written by an enslaved African living in British North America. Art and Literature United States Massachusetts 1701-18001761 Jupiter Hammon, a Long Island enslaved person, published by an African American. Art and Literature Colonial American New York 1701-18001761 Jupiter Hammon, a Long Island enslaved person, published by an African American. Art and Literature United States Massachusetts 1701-18001761 Jupiter Hammon, a Long Island enslaved person, published by an African American. Art and Literature United States Massachusetts 1701-18001761 Jupiter Hammon, a Long Island enslaved person, published by an African American. Art and Literature United States Massachusetts 1701-18001761 Jupiter Hammon, a Long Island enslaved person, published by an African American. Art and Literature United States Massachusetts 1701-18001761 Jupiter Hammon, a Long Island enslaved person, published by an African American America
18001762Virginia restricts voting rights to white men. Racial Restrictions Colonial America American and Native American and N
RevolutionColonial AmericaMassachusetts 1701-18001773Poems on Various Subjects, Religious and Moral, written by Phillis Wheatley, an enslaved Bostonian, is published in the United States and only the second book in the nation'Art and LiteratureColonial
America Massachusetts 1701-18001773The Silver Bluff, South Carolina near Savannah, Georgia 1701-18001774A group of enslaved blacks petition the Massachusetts General Court (legislature) insisting they
too have a natural right to their freedom. Emancipation Colonial America Massachusetts 1701-18001774 First African Baptist Church, one of the earliest black churches in the United States, is founded in Petersburg, Virginia. African Baptist Church, one of the earliest black churches in the United States, is founded in Petersburg, Virginia. African Baptist Church, one of the earliest black churches in the United States, is founded in Petersburg, Virginia. African Baptist Church, one of the earliest black churches in the United States, is founded in Petersburg, Virginia. African Baptist Church, one of the earliest black churches in the United States, is founded in Petersburg, Virginia. African Baptist Church, one of the earliest black churches in the United States, is founded in Petersburg, Virginia. African Baptist Church, one of the earliest black churches in the United States, is founded in Petersburg, Virginia. African Baptist Church, one of the earliest black churches in the United States, is founded in Petersburg, Virginia. African Baptist Church, one of the earliest black churches in the United States, is founded in Petersburg, Virginia. African Baptist Church, one of the earliest black churches in the United States, is founded in Petersburg, Virginia. African Baptist Churches in the United States, is founded in Petersburg, Virginia. African Baptist Churches in the United States, is founded in Petersburg, Virginia. African Baptist Churches in the United States, is founded in Petersburg, Virginia. African Baptist Churches in the United States, is founded in Petersburg, Virginia. African Baptist Churches in the United States, virginia. African Baptist Churches in the United
battles of the Revolution, Concord, Lexington and Bunker Hill. Two of the first of these Patriot soldiers were Peter Salemat the Battle of Concord and Salem Poorat the Battle
slaves and free blacks in the army. Five thousand African-Americans serve during the Revolutionary War including two predominantly black units in Massachusetts, one in ConnAfrican Americans in the Military Colonial Americans i
meetings in Philadelphia on April 14. This is the first abolitionist meeting in North America. In 1784 the organization becomes the Pennsylvania Abolition SocietThe Abolition MovementColonial AmericaPennsylvania 1701-18001775On Nov. 7, Lord Dunmore, British Governor of Virginia declares all slaves free who come to the defense of the British
Crown against the Patriot forces. Dunmore eventually organizes thefirst regiment of black soldiersto fight under the British flag. African American War of Independence. Approximately 450,000 enslaved Africans comprise 20% of the population of the colonies at the
time of the Declaration of Independence. African Americans in the American Revolution Unied Statesn. a. 1701-18001776 Apassage in the Declaration of Independence authored by Thomas Jefferson at the Continental Congress meeting in Philadelphia, condemned the slave trade. The Continental Congress meeting in Philadelphia, condemned the slave trade.
from the southern colonies African Americans in the American Revolution United States Pennsylvania 1701-18001776 proximately 100,000 enslaved people flee their masters during the Revolution United States Pennsylvania 1701-18001776 proximately 100,000 enslaved people flee their masters during the American Revolution United States Pennsylvania 1701-18001776 proximately 100,000 enslaved people flee their masters during the Revolution United States Pennsylvania 1701-18001776 proximately 100,000 enslaved people flee their masters during the Revolution United States Pennsylvania 1701-18001776 proximately 100,000 enslaved people flee their masters during the Revolution United States Pennsylvania 1701-18001776 proximately 100,000 enslaved people flee their masters during the Revolution United States Pennsylvania 1701-18001776 proximately 100,000 enslaved people flee their masters during the Revolution United States Pennsylvania 1701-18001776 proximately 100,000 enslaved people flee their masters during the Revolution United States Pennsylvania 1701-18001776 proximately 1701-1
States to abolish slavery Emancipation United States Vermont 1701-18001778 Boston business man Paul Cuffeand his brother, John, refuse to pay taxes, claiming as blacks not allowed to vote they suffer taxation without representation. African Americans in the American Revolution United States Wermont 1701-18001778 The 1st Rhode Island
Regiment comprised of enslaved and free black men is formed. It is the first and only all-black military unit to fight on the Patriot side in the American Revolution 4701-18001780 Massachusetts abolishes slavery and grants African American men the right to
```

```
vote.EmancipationUnited StatesMassachusetts 1701-18001780The Free African Union Society is created in Newport, Rhode Island. It is the first cultural organization established by blacks in North America. Black OrganizationsUnited StatesRhode Island. It is the first cultural organization established by blacks in North America. Black OrganizationsUnited StatesRhode Island. It is the first cultural organization established by blacks in North America. Black OrganizationsUnited StatesRhode Island. It is the first cultural organization established by blacks in North America. Black OrganizationsUnited StatesRhode Island. It is the first cultural organization established by blacks in North America. Black OrganizationsUnited StatesRhode Island. It is the first cultural organization established by blacks in North America. Black OrganizationsUnited StatesRhode Island. It is the first cultural organization established by blacks in North America. Black OrganizationsUnited StatesRhode Island. It is the first cultural organization established by blacks in North America. Black Organization established by black organization established by blacks in North Americ
people born after Nov. 1, 1780 will be free on their 28th birthday. Gradual Emancipation United StatesPennsylvania 1701-18001780Paul Cuffee, a Boston merchant and shipowner, leads six other free blacks in petitioning the Massacusetts to end their taxation without representation. Free Blacks in Colonial America United States Massachusetts 1701
 18001781Twenty thousandblack loyalistsdepart with British Troops from the newly independent United States. Approximately 5,000 African Americans served with Patriot forces. Three times that many served with Patriot forces.
and Rhode Island adopt gradual emancipation laws. Gradual Emancipation United States Thomas Jefferson's proposal to exclude slavery from all western territories after 1800. The Slavery Controversy United States Thomas Jefferson's proposal to exclude slavery from all western territories after 1800. The Slavery Controversy United States Thomas Jefferson's proposal to exclude slavery from all western territories after 1800. The Slavery Controversy United States Thomas Jefferson's proposal to exclude slavery from all western territories after 1800. The Slavery Controversy United States Thomas Jefferson's proposal to exclude slavery from all western territories after 1800. The Slavery Controversy United States Thomas Jefferson's proposal to exclude slavery from all western territories after 1800. The Slavery Controversy United States Thomas Jefferson's proposal to exclude slavery from all western territories after 1800. The Slavery Controversy United States Thomas Jefferson's proposal to exclude slavery from all western territories after 1800. The Slavery Controversy United States Thomas Jefferson's proposal to exclude slavery from all western territories after 1800. The Slavery Controversy United States Thomas Jefferson's proposal to exclude slavery from all western territories after 1800. The Slavery from the Slav
States. African Lodge #459 is granted a Masonic charter by the Grand Lodge of England. Free Blacks in Antebellum AmericaUnited StatesNew York 1701-18001784The New York City. Free Blacks in Antebellum AmericaUnited StatesNew York 1701-
18001785New York frees all slaves who served in the Revolutionary Army. Emancipation United StatesNew York 1701-18001787On July
 13, Congress enacts the Northwest Ordinance, which establishes formal procedures for transforming territories into states. It provides for the eventual establishment of three to five states in the area north of the Ohio River, to be considered equEmancipationUnited StatesNew York 1701-18001787The U.S. Constitution is drafted. It provides for the
 continuation of the slave trade for another 20 years and required states to aid slaveholders in the recovery of fugitive slaves. It also stipulates that a slave counts as three-fifths of a man for purpThe Slavery ControversyUnited StatesNew York 1701-18001787Free blacks in New York City found the African Free School, where future leadersHenry
Highland GarnettandAlexander Crummellare educated. Black Education United States Pennsylvania 1701-18001788 In Massachusetts, following an incident in which free blacks were kidnapped and transported to the
 state from theisland of Martinique, the Massachusetts legislature declares the slave trade illegal and provides monetary damages to victims of kidnappings. Emancipation United States Massachusetts 1701-18001790 Free African Americans in Charleston form the Brown Fellowship Society. Black Organizations United States South Carolina 1701-18001790 Free African Americans in Charleston form the Brown Fellowship Society. Black Organization United States South Carolina 1701-18001790 Free African Americans in Charleston form the Brown Fellowship Society.
18001790Census of 1790 (First Census of the U.S. Population): Total population: 757,208 (19.3%) including 59,150 free African Americans.Black Population: 757,208 (19.3%) including 59,150 free African Americans.Black Population: 757,208 (19.3%) including 59,150 free African Americans.Black Population (19.3%) including 59,150 free African American Ameri
 federal district that would later become the District of Columbia. Free Blacks in Antebellum AmericaUnited States District of Columbia 1701-18001792 and African American. Exploration and Discovery United States Pennsylvania 1701-18001793 The
 United States Congress enacts the firstFugitive Slave Law. Providing assistance to fugitive slaves is now a criminal offense. Racial RestrictionsUnited StatesPennsylvania 1701-18001793Eli Whitney invents the cotton gin in Georgia which hepatents on March 13. The development of the cotton gin provides a major boost to the slave-based cotton
economy of the South. Antebellum Slavery United States Georgia 1701-18001794 Mother Bethel AME Churchis established in Philadelphia by Richard Allen. 18th Century Black Religion United States Pennsylvania 1701-18001795 Bowdoin College is
founded in Maine. It later becomes a center for Abolitionist activity; Gen. Oliver O. Howard (Howard University) graduated from the college; Harriet Beecher Stowe taught there and began to writeUncle Tom's Cabinwhile there (in 1850)The Abolition MovementUnited StatesMaine 1701-18001796On August 23, The African Methodist Episcopal
Church is organized in Philadelphia.18th Century Black ReligionUnited StatesPennsylvania 1701-18001798Joshua Johnstonof Baltimore, Maryland becomes the first black portrait painter to gain widespread recognition in the United StatesPennsylvania 1701-18001798Venture Smith's A Narrative of the Life and Adventures and Literature United StatesPennsylvania 1701-18001798Venture Smith's A Narrative of the Life and Adventures Smith's A Narrative of the
of Venture, A Native of Africa But Resident Above Sixty Years in the United States of America prears as the first slave narrative written by the person in bondage. Earlier narratives were written by the person in Richmond, Virginia.Resistance to
EnslavementUnited StatesVirginia 1701-18001800The United States Congress rejects 85 to 1 an antislavery petition offered by free Philadelphia African Americans. Free Blacks in Antebellum Americans
African Americans. Black Population United States District of Columbia 1801-19001802 The Ohio Constitution outlaws slavery. It also prohibits free blacks from voting. Antebellum Slavery United States District of Columbia 1801-19001802 James Callender claims that Thomas Jefferson has for many years past kept, as his concubine, one of his own slaves, Sally Hemings
 His charge is published in the RichmondRecorderthat month, and the story is soon picked up by the Federalist press aroundBlack WomenUnited StatesUistrict of Columbia 1801.
 19001804Lemuel Haynes is the first African American to receive an honorary degree in U.S. history when Middlebury College awards him a Master's Degree at its second commencement. Humanitarian HonorsUnited States Vermont 1801-19001804In 1804 the Ohio legislature passes the Ohio Black Codesand in doing so becomes the first non-
 slaveholding state to place restrictions exclusively on its African American residents. Racial RestrictionsUnited StatesOhio 1801-19001804The Lewis and Clark Expedition explores newly purchased Louisiana and the Pacific Northwest. An African American, York, is prominent in the expedition. Exploration and DiscoveryUnited StatesOregon 1801-
19001807New Jersey disfranchises black voters. Black PoliticsUnited StatesNew Jersey 1801-19001808The United States government abolishes the importation of enslaved Africans when it enacts the Slave Importation Ban. The ban, however, is widely ignored. Between 1808 and 1860, approximately 250,000 blacks are illegally imported into the
 United States.The Slave TradeUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001809New York recognizes marriage within the African American community. Family and Interpersonal RelationshipsUnited StatesNew York 1801-19001809New York recognizes marriage within the African American community. Family and Interpersonal RelationshipsUnited StatesNew York 1801-19001809New York recognizes marriage within the African American community.
 percentage of free blacks in a slave state. Emancipation United States Delaware 1801-19001810 The African Insurance Company of Philadephia is the first black-owned insurance company in the United States. Black Business United States Delaware 1801-19001811 Andry's Rebellionon January 8-11. A slave insurrection led by Charles Deslondes
 begins on the Louisiana plantation of Manual Andry. Resistance to EnslavementUnited StatesLouisiana 1801-19001812Previously independent African American schools become part of the Boston public school system. Black EducationUnited StatesMassachusetts 1801-19001812Two African American regiments are formed in New York to fight in the
 War of 1812. African Americans and the Military United States New York 1801-19001814 Six hundred African American troops are among the U.S. Army of 3,000 led by General Andrew Jackson which defeats British forces at the Battle of New Orleans. The black troops were led by Major Joseph Savary, the highest ranking black officer in the
historAfrican Americans and the MilitaryUnited StatesLouisiana 1801-19001815Richard Allenofficially creates the African American church, the first wholly African Church, the first wholly African Church, the first wholl the first wholly African Church, the first wholly African Churc
 Railroadin Indiana. Eventually it will spread across the North with routes originating to British Canada. Resistance to Enslavement United States Indiana 1801-19001816 The American Colonization Society is founded by Bushrod Washington (the nephew of George Washington) and other prominent white Americans who
believe enslaved African Americans should be freed and settled in Africa. Gradual Emancipation United States District of Columbia 1801-19001817 Francis Johnson Philadelphia becomes the first American to perform before Queen Victoria in England. 19th Century
 Black MusicUnited StatesPennsylvania 1801-19001817Escaped slaves from Georgia, South Carolina and Alabama join the military campaign of the Florida Seminoles to keep their homelands. Resistance to EnslavementUnited StatesPonnecticut 1801-19001818Connecticut disfranchises black voters. Black PoliticsUnited StatesConnecticut disfr
 19001818Thomas Dayof North Carolina is considered the first widely known furniture and cabinet maker in the United States. Business and LaborUnited States. Business 
 States District of Columbia 1801-19001820 The Compromise of 1820 allows Missouri into the Union as a slave state and Maine as a free state. It also sets the boundary between slave and free territory in the West at the 36th parallel. The Slavery Controversy United States District of Columbia 1801-19001821 New York maintains property qualifications as a free state. It also sets the boundary between slave and free territory in the West at the 36th parallel. The Slavery Controversy United States District of Columbia 1801-19001821 New York maintains property qualifications as a slave state and Maine as a free state. It also sets the boundary between slave and free territory in the West at the 36th parallel. The Slavery Controversy United States District of Columbia 1801-19001821 New York maintains property qualifications as a slave state and Maine as a free state. It also sets the boundary between slave and free territory in the West at the 36th parallel. The Slavery Controversy United States District of Columbia 1801-19001821 New York maintains property qualifications as a slave state and Maine as a free state. It also sets the boundary between slave and free territory in the West at the 36th parallel. The Slavery Controversy United States District of Columbia 1801-19001821 New York maintains property qualifications as a slave state and the slavery Controversy United States District Only 1801-1801 New York maintains property qualifications as a slavery Controversy United States District Only 1801-1801 New York maintains property qualifications as a slavery Controversy United States District Only 1801-1801 New York maintains property qualifications as a slavery Controversy United States District Only 1801-1801 New York maintains property qualifications as a slavery Controversy United States District Only 1801-1801 New York maintains property qualifications as a slavery Controversy United States District Only 1801-1801 New York Maintains (New York Maintains New York Maintains New York Maintains New York Maintains New
for African American male voters while abolishing the same for white male voters. Missouri disfranchises free black male voters. Black Politics United States government. His patent came because he developed a
 process for dry cleaning clothes. Exploration and DiscoveryUnited StatesNew York 1801-19001821TheAfrican Group, the first black acting company, is founded in New York City. Art and Literature United StatesNew York 1801-19001822Denmark Veseyis arrested for planning a slave rebellion in South Carolina. Resistance to
 EnslavementUnited StatesSouth Carolina 1801-19001822Rhode Island disfranchises black voters.Black PoliticsUnited StatesRhode Island 1801-19001823TheAfrican American, Wiliam Henry Brown.Art and LiteratureUnited StatesNew York 1801-
 19001827Freedom's Journal begins publication on March 16 in New York City as the first African American owned newspaper in the United States. The editors are John RusswurmandSamuel Cornish. The Black PressUnited States Verk 1801-19001827Slavery is officially abolished in New York. Gradual Emancipation United States New York 1801-19001827Slavery is officially abolished in New York. Gradual Emancipation United States New York 1801-19001827Slavery is officially abolished in New York.
 19001828Theodore Sedgewick Wrightis the first black graduate of the Princeton Theological Seminary. Black Education United States New Jersey 1801-19001829More than half of Cincinnati's African American residents are driven out of the city by white mob violence. The Cincinnati riots usher in a more than century-long period of white violence
 against Northern black urban communities. Racial Violence United StatesOhio 1801-19001829David Walkerof Boston publishesAn Appeal to the Colored Citizens of the Worldwhich calls for a slave uprising in the South. Resistance to EnslavementUnited States Massachusetts 1801-19001829The Oblate Sisters of Providence, the first permanent order of
black Catholic nuns, is founded in Baltimore, Maryland.19th Century Black ReligionUnited StatesMaryland 1801-19001830Census of 1830, U.S. Population: 2,328,842 (18.1 percent) including 319,599 free African Americans. Black Population United StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001830African American American delegates
from New York, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Delaware and Virginia meet in Philadelphia in the first of a series of National Negro Conventions to devise ways to challenge slavery in the South and racial discrimination in the North. Free Blacks in Antebellum America United States Pennsylvania 1801-19001831 North Carolina enacts a statute that bans
 teaching slaves to read and write. Antebellum SlaveryUnited StatesNorth Carolina 1801-19001831Nat Turnerleads a slave rebellion in Southampton, Virginia, killing at least 57 whites. Resistance to EnslavementUnited StatesVirginia 1801-19001831Nat Turnerleads a slave rebellion in Southampton, Virginia, killing at least 57 whites. Resistance to EnslavementUnited StatesVirginia 1801-19001831Nat Turnerleads a slave rebellion in Southampton, Virginia, killing at least 57 whites. Resistance to EnslavementUnited StatesVirginia 1801-19001831Nat Turnerleads a slave rebellion in Southampton, Virginia, killing at least 57 whites. Resistance to EnslavementUnited StatesVirginia 1801-19001831Nat Turnerleads a slave rebellion in Southampton, Virginia, killing at least 57 whites. Resistance to EnslavementUnited States (Southampton, Virginia, killing at least 57 whites.)
 1801-19001831William Lloyd Garrison of Boston foundsThe Liberator, the first abolitionist newspaper in the United States. The Abolition MovementUnited States. The Abolition MovementUnited States. The Abolition MovementUnited States. The Abolition MovementUnited States.
LiteratureUnited StatesPennsylvania 1801-19001832Oberlin Collegeis founded in Ohio. It admits African American men, black women and white wome
 Salem, Massachusetts. The Abolition MovementUnited States Georgia 1801-19001832 The Georgia Infirmary, founded by white philanthropists in Savannah, is the first hospital in the United States dedicated to black patient care. Health and MedicineUnited States Georgia 1801-19001833 The American Anti-Slavery Society is established in
 Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. The Abolition MovementUnited StatesPennsylvania 1801-19001834African Free Schools are incorporated into the New York Public School system. Black Education United StatesNew York 1801-19001834Henry Blair of Maryland received a patent from the U.S. government for developing a mechanical corn planter. Exploration
and DiscoveryUnited StatesMaryland 1801-19001834South Carolina bans the teaching of blacks, enslaved or free, in its borders. Antebellum SlaveryUnited StatesSouth Carolina 1801-19001834South Carolina 1801-19001834South Carolina 1801-19001834David Ruggles, abolitionist activist, opens the first African American bookstore in the nation, in New York City. Black BusinessUnited StatesNew York 1801-
19001836Texas declares its independence from Mexico. In its Constitution as an independent nation, Texas recognizes slavery United StatesTexas 1801-19001836The Gag Ruleprohibits Congress from considering petitions regarding slavery. The Slavery Controversy United
 StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001837The Institute for Colored Youth is founded in Southeastern Pennsylvania. It later becomesCheyney University. Black EducationUnited statesPennsylvania 1801-19001837The Philadelphia Vigilence Committee is organized to help fugitive slaves escape their pursuers. Anti-Slavery CampaignUnited
 StatesPennsylvania 1801-19001838Pennsylvania disfranchises black voters. Black PoliticsUnited States Pennsylvania 1801-19001839On August 29, American vessels tow the United States Supreme Court in United States v. The Amistadon March 901 and 1801-19001839On August 29, American vessels tow the United States Supreme Court in United States v. The Amistadon March 901 and 1801-19001839On August 29, American vessels tow the United States Supreme Court in United States v. The Amistadon March 901 and 1801-19001839On August 29, American vessels tow the United States Supreme Court in United States v. The Amistadon March 901 and 1801-19001839On August 29, American vessels tow the United States Supreme Court in United States v. The Amistadon March 901 and 1801-19001839On August 29, American vessels tow the United States Supreme Court in United States v. The Amistadon March 901 and 1801-19001839On August 29, American vessels towards and 1801-19001839On August 2001-19001839On August 200
1841 when the Court rules them free and thMajor Judicial DecisionsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001842Frederick Douglassleads a Ropulation: 17,069,453, Black Population: 2,873,648 (16.1 percent) including 386,293 free African Americans. Black Population: 17,069,453, Black Population: 1801-19001842Frederick Douglassleads a
successful campaign against Rhode Island's proposed Dorr Constitution which would continue the prohibition on black voting rights. Black Politics United States Rhode Island 1801-19001842The U.S. Supreme Court ruled in Prigg v. Pennsylvaniathat states did not have to offer aid in the hunting or recapture of fugitive slaves within their borders. Anti
 Slavery CampaignUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001843Rev. Henry Highland Garnetdelivers his controversial "Address to the Slaves" at the National Negro Convention meeting in Buffalo, New York, which calls for a servile insurrection. Resistance to EnslavementUnited StatesNew York 1801-19001843Sojourner TruthandWilliam Wells
 Brownbegin their campaigns against slavery. The Abolition MovementUnited StatesNew York 1801-19001844On June 25, the Legislative Committee of the Provisional Government of Oregon enacts the first of a series ofblack exclusion laws. Free Blacks in Antebellum America United StatesOregon 1801-19001845Texas is annexed to the United
States. Antebellum Slavery United States Texas 1801-19001845 Frederick Douglass publishes his autobiography, The Life and Times of Frederick Douglass. The Abolition Movement United States Massachusetts 1801-19001845 Macon B. Allenof Worcester, Massachusetts is the first African American admitted to the bar in any state when he is allowed to
practice law in Massachusetts. The Legal SystemUnited States Massachusetts 1801-19001845 William Henry Lane (Master Juba) of New York 1801-19001846 War with Mexico. The Slavery Controversy United States District of Columbia 1801-19001847 Frederick States New York 1801-19001846 War with Mexico. The Slavery Controversy United States District of Columbia 1801-19001847 Frederick States New York 1801-19001846 War with Mexico. The Slavery Controversy United States District of Columbia 1801-19001847 Frederick States New York 1801-19001846 War with Mexico. The Slavery Controversy United States District of Columbia 1801-19001847 Frederick States New York 1801-19001846 War with Mexico. The Slavery Controversy United States District of Columbia 1801-19001847 Frederick States New York 1801-19001846 War with Mexico. The Slavery Controversy United States District Office States New York 1801-19001846 War with Mexico. The Slavery Controversy United States District Office States New York 1801-19001846 War with Mexico. The Slavery Controversy United States District Office States District Office States New York 1801-19001846 War with Mexico. The Slavery Controversy United States District Office 
 Douglassbegins publication of The North Starin Rochester, New York. The Black PressUnited States West 1801-19001847 Missouri abolitionists file a lawsuit on behalf of Dred Scottto gain his freedom. The case is eventually decided by the U.S.
 Supreme Court a decade later. The Abolition Movement United States Missouri 1801-19001847 David Jones Peckis the first African American graduate of a U.S. medical school. He graduates from Rush Medical College in Chicago. Health and Medicine United States Illinois 1801-19001848 On February 2 in the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, Mexico cedes
California, Arizona, New Mexico, Nevada, and Utah and gives up claim to Texas at conclusion of War in exchange for $20 million.U.S. ExpansionUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001848On July 19-20, Frederick Douglassis among the handful of men who attend the first Women's Rights Convention at Seneca Falls, New York. The Abolition
 MovementUnited StatesNew York 1801-19001849The California Gold Rush begins. Eventually four thousand African America people. Resistance to
 EnslavementUnited StatesMaryland 1801-19001849On December 4, Benjamin Robertsfiles a school desegregation lawsuit is unsuccessful. Black EducationUnited StatesMassachusetts 1801-19001850Census of 1850, U.S. Population: 23,191,876, Black
Population: 3,638,808 (15.7 percent) including 433,807 free African Americans. Black Population United States District of Columbia 1801-19001850 The Compromise of 1850 revisits the issue of slavery. California enters the Union as a slavery.
or free states. The 1850 Compromise also allowedThe Slavery ContoversyUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001850On August 27, Lucy Stantonof Cleveland completes the course requirements for Oberlin Collegiate Institute (now Oberlin College) and becomes the first African American woman to graduate from an American college or
university.Black EducationUnited StatesOhio 1801-19001850The American League of Colored Workers, formed in New York 1801-19001851Sojourner Truthdelivers her famous "Aren't I a Woman" speech at the Women's Rights Convention, Akron
Ohio on May 29. The Abolition Movement United States Ohio 1801-19001852 Harriet Beecher Stowe publishes her novel, Uncle Tom's Cabin, which becomes a best selling book and a major influence on the Anti-Slavery Movement United States Ohio 1801-19001852 Harriet Beecher Stowe publishes The Condition, Elevation,
 Emigration and Destiny of the Colored People of the United States. Free Blacks in Antebellum America United States Free Blacks
19001853Elizabeth Taylor Greenfield(the Black Swan) debuts at the Metropolitan Opera in New York City and performs before Queen Victoria at Buckingham Palace a year later. Black EntertainmentUnited StatesNew York 1801-19001853William Wells Brownof Buffalo, New York, becomes the first African American novelist when he publishes Clotel
or the President's Daughter. The novel is published in England, however andthushe is not considered the first published blacknovelist in thArt and Literature United States New York 1801-19001854 On May 24, Virginia fugitive slave Act. Fifty thousand
 Boston residents watch his transport through the streets of the city in shackles. A Boston churchResistance to EnslavementUnited StatesMassachusetts 1801-19001854On May 30, the Kansas-Nebraska Act is passed by Congress. The Act repeals the Missouri Compromise and permits the admission of Kansas and Nebraska Territories to the Union
after their populations decide on slavery. The Slavery ControversyUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001854The Republican Party is formed in Jackson, Michigan in the summer in opposition to the extension of slavery into the western territories. The Slavery ControversyUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001854Bleeding Kansas is an outgrowth of
the controversy over the Kansas-Nebraska Act. Between 1854 and 1858 armed groups of pro- and anti-slavery factions of ten funded and sponsored by organizations in the North and South, compete for control of Kansas TerritoThe Slavery ControversyUnited StatesKansas 1801-19001854On October 13, Ashmun Institute, the first institution of higher
learning for young black men, is founded by John Miller Dickey and his wife, Sarah Emlen Cresson. In 1866 it is renamedLincoln University(Pa.) after President Abraham LincolnBlack EducationUnited StatesPennsylvania 1801-19001854James A. Healyis ordained in France as the first black Jesuit priest. He becomes Bishop of Portland, Maine in 1875
a diocese that includes all of Maine and New Hampshire, and holds that post for 25 years.19th Century Black ReligionUnited StatesMaine 1801-19001855The Massachusetts 1801-19001855William C. Nellof Boston publishesThe Colored Patriots of the
American Revolution, considered the first history of African Americans. Art and Literature United States Massachusetts 1801-19001855 In November, John Mercer Langstonis elected town clerk of Brownhelm Township, Ohio, becoming the first black elected official in the state of Ohio. Black Politics United States Ohio 1801-19001855 Frederick Douglassis
 nominated by the Liberty Party of New York for the office of secretary of state. He is the first black candidate in any state to be nominated for a statewide office. Black Politics United States New York 1801-19001856 Wilberforce University becomes the first school of higher learning owned and operated by African Americans. It is founded by the African Americans and operated by African Americans.
Methodist Episcopal Church. Bishop Daniel A. Payne becomes the institution's first president. Black Education United States District of Columbia 1801-19001858 Arkansas enslaves free blacks who refuse to leave
the state. Antebellum Slavery United States Arkansas 1801-19001859 On October 16, John Brown leads twenty men, including five African Americans (John Copeland, Shields Green, Lewis S. Leary, Dangerfield Newby, and Osborne Anderson), in an unsuccessful attempt to seize the Federal Armory at Harpers Ferry, Virginia (now We Resistance to
EnslavementUnited StatesWest Virginia 1801-19001859Harriett Wilsonof Milford, New Hampshire publishesOur Nig; or Sketches from the Life of a Free Black, the first novel by an African American woman. Art and LiteratureUnited StatesNew Hampshire 1801-19001860Census of 1860, U.S. Population: 31,443,321, Black Population: 4,441,830 (14.3)
percent) including 488,070 free African Americans. Black Population United States District of Columbia 1801-19001860On December 20, South Carolina secedes from the Union. The Civil WarUnited States South Carolina 1801-19001860On December 20, South Carolina 1801-19001860On December 30, 
 19001861Congress passes the First Confiscation Act which prevents Confederate slave owners from reenslaving runaways. African Americans and the Civil WarUnited States District of Columbia 1801-19001861On May 2, black men in New Orleans organize the First Louisiana Native Guard of the Confederate Army. In doing so they create the first and
 Sumter near Charleston, South Carolina on April 12, Virginia, Arkansas, Tennessee and North CThe Civil WarUnited Statesn.a. 1801-19001861The Civil WarUnit
 19001862The Port Royal (South Carolina) Reconstruction Experiment begins in March. African Americans in the Civil WarUnited StatesSouth Carolina 1801-19001862On April 16, Congress abolishes slavery in the District of Columbia. Emancipation United States South Carolina 1801-19001862On April 16, Congress abolishes slavery in the District of Columbia. Emancipation United States South Carolina 1801-19001862On April 16, Congress abolishes slavery in the District of Columbia.
 Charleston, South Carolina withThe Planter, a Confederate vessel and sixteen enslaved people. African Americans in the U.S. Army on July 17. African Americans in the MilitaryUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001862With
the southern states absent from Congress, the body recognizes Haiti and Liberia, marking the first time diplomatic relations are established with predominately black nations. African Americans in the Civil WarUnited States District of Columbia 1801-19001862On September 22, President Abraham Lincoln issues the Emancipation Proclamation and Civil WarUnited States District of Columbia 1801-19001862On September 22, President Abraham Lincoln issues the Emancipation Proclamation and Civil WarUnited States District of Columbia 1801-19001862On September 22, President Abraham Lincoln issues the Emancipation Proclamation and Civil WarUnited States District of Columbia 1801-19001862On September 22, President Abraham Lincoln issues the Emancipation Proclamation and Civil WarUnited States District of Columbia 1801-19001862On September 22, President Abraham Lincoln issues the Emancipation Proclamation and Civil WarUnited States District Only 1801-1801 April 
announces that it will go into effect on July 1, 1863 if the states then in rebellion have not by that point returned to the Union. Emancipation United States District of Columbia 1801-19001862 Educator Mary Jane Pattersonis generally recognized as the first African American woman to receive a B.A. degree when she graduated from Oberlin College in
1862.Lucy Stanton Day Sessionsgraduated from Oberlin twelve years earlier but was not in a progBlack EducationUnited States District of States District of States Ohio 1801-19001863.
Columbia 1801-19001863The New York City draft riots erupt on July 13 and continue for four days, during which at least 100 of the city's residents are killed. This remains the highest death toll in any urban conflict in the 19th or 20th Centuries. Racial Violence United States New York 1801-19001863On July 18, the Fifty-Fourth Massachusetts
Volunteers, the first officially recognized all-black military unit in the Union army, assaults Fort Wagner in Charleston, South Carolina in an unsuccessful effort to take the fortification. Sergeant William H. CAfrican Americans in the Military United States South Carolina 1801-19001863 Robert Smallsof Charleston, South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South Carolina 1801-19001863 Robert Smallsof Charleston, South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South Carolina 1801-19001863 Robert Smallsof Charleston, South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South Carolina 1801-19001863 Robert Smallsof Charleston, South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South Carolina 1801-19001863 Robert Smallsof Charleston, South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South Carolina, is the first and only in the Military United States South
African American to be commissioned a captain in the U.S. Navy during the Civil War.Black Soldiers in the Civil WarUnited StatesSouth Carolina 1801-19001863Susie King Taylorof Savannah is the first black Army nurse in U.S. history. Health and MedicineUnited StatesSouth Carolina 1801-19001863Susie King Taylorof Savannah is the first black Army nurse in U.S. history. Health and MedicineUnited StatesSouth Carolina 1801-19001863Susie King Taylorof Savannah is the first black Army nurse in U.S. history. Health and MedicineUnited StatesSouth Carolina 1801-19001863Susie King Taylorof Savannah is the first black Army nurse in U.S. history. Health and MedicineUnited StatesSouth Carolina 1801-19001863Susie King Taylorof Savannah is the first black Army nurse in U.S. history. Health and MedicineUnited StatesSouth Carolina 1801-19001863Susie King Taylorof Savannah is the first black Army nurse in U.S. history. Health and MedicineUnited States Carolina 1801-19001863Susie King Taylorof Savannah is the first black Army nurse in U.S. history. Health and MedicineUnited States Carolina 1801-19001863Susie King Taylorof Savannah is the first black Army nurse in U.S. history. Health and MedicineUnited States Carolina 1801-19001863Susie King Taylorof Savannah is the first black Army nurse in U.S. history. Health and MedicineUnited States Carolina 1801-19001863Susie King Taylorof Savannah is the first black Army nurse in U.S. history. Health and MedicineUnited States Carolina 1801-19001863Susie King Taylorof Savannah is the first black Army nurse in U.S. history. Health and MedicineUnited States Carolina 1801-19001863Susie King Taylorof Savannah is the first black Army nurse in U.S. history. Health and MedicineUnited States Carolina 1801-19001863Susie King Taylorof Savannah is the first black Army nurse in U.S. history. Health and MedicineUnited States Carolina 1801-19001863Susie King Taylorof Savannah is the first black Army nurse in U.S. history. Health and MedicineUnited Savannah is the first black Army nurse in U.S. history. Heal
on April 12. Approximately 300 of the 585 soldiers of the Union garrison at Fort Pillow are killed including many after the Union forces surrender. Only 14 Confederate soldiers die in the battle. African American woman to
earn a medical degree when she graduates from the New England Female Medical College in Boston. Health and MedicineUnited States Massachusetts 1801-19001864On June 15, Congress passed a bill authorizing equal pay, equipment, arms, and health care for African American troops in the Union Army. African Americans in the Military United
States District of Columbia 1801-19001864On October 4, La Tribune de la Nouvelle Orleans (the New Orleans Tribune) begins publication. The Tribune is the first black-owned daily newspaper. The Black Press United States Louisiana 1801-19001865On February 1, 1865, Abraham Lincoln signs the 13th Amendment to the U.S. Constitution outlawing
 slavery throughout the United States. Reconstruction Amendments United States District of Columbia 1801-19001865On March 3, Congress established the Freedman's Bureauto provide health care, education, and technical assistance to emancipated slaves. Congress also charters the Freedman's Bankto promote savings and thrift among the ex-
 slaves. African Americans and Reconstruction United States District of Columbia 1801-19001865 Confederate General Robert E. Lee surrenders to Union General Ulysses S. Grant on April 9 at Appomattox Court House, Virginia, effectively ending the Civil War. The Ci
assassinated by John Wilkes Booth in Washington, D.C.Political AssassinationsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001865On June 19, enslaved African Americans in Texas finally receive news of their emancipation. From that point they commemorate that day as Juneteenth. Emancipation United States Texas 1801-19001865 Between September
and November, a number of ex-Confederate states pass so called Black Codes. Jim Crow Legislation United Statesn. a. 1801-19001865 The Ku Klux Klan is formed on December 24th in Pulaski, Tennessee by six educated, middle class former Confederate veterans. The Klan soon adopts terror tactics to thwart the aspirations of the formerly enslaved and
their supporters. African Americans and Reconstruction United States Tennessee 1801-19001865 Twenty thousand African Americans are among the 32,000 U.S. soldiers sent to the Rio Grande as a show of force against Emperor Maximilian's French troops occupying Mexico. Some discharged black soldiers join the forces of Mexican resistance
leader BAfrican Americans and the MilitaryUnited StatesTexas 1801-19001865John S. Rockis the first African American to argue a case before the U.S. Supreme Court. The Legal SystemUnited States District of Columbia 1801-19001865Martin R. Delany's appointment as Major by President Abraham Lincoln makes him the highest ranking African American to argue a case before the U.S. Supreme Court. The Legal SystemUnited States District of Columbia 1801-19001865Martin R. Delany's appointment as Major by President Abraham Lincoln makes him the highest ranking African American States District of Columbia 1801-19001865Martin R. Delany's appointment as Major by President Abraham Lincoln makes him the highest ranking African American States District of Columbia 1801-19001865Martin R. Delany's appointment as Major by President Abraham Lincoln makes him the highest ranking African American States District of Columbia 1801-19001865Martin R. Delany's appointment as Major by President Abraham Lincoln makes him the highest ranking African American States District President Abraham Lincoln makes him the highest ranking African American States District President Abraham Lincoln makes him the highest ranking African American States District President Abraham Lincoln makes him the highest ranking African American States District President Abraham Lincoln makes him the highest ranking African American States District President Abraham Lincoln makes and the highest President
American officer during the Civil War.Black Soldiers in the Civil WarUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001865On January 16, General William T. Sherman issuesSpecial Field Order No. 15which gives 400,000 acres of abandoned coastal land in South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida to formerly enslaved people. This order becomes the basis for
 subsequent "40 acres and Reconstruction United States South Carolina 1801-19001865 With the approval of the Georgia Legislature on December 6, the 13th Amendments United States Georgia 1801-19001866 Fisk University is founded in
Nashville, Tennessee on January 9.Black EducationUnited StatesTennessee 1801-19001866On April 9, Congress overrides President Andrew Johnson's veto to enact the Civil Rights Act of 1866. The act confers citizenship upon black Americans and guarantees equal rights with whites. African Americans and ReconstructionUnited StatesDistrict of
Columbia 1801-19001866On May 1-3, white civilians and police in Memphis, Tennessee kill forty-six African Americans and injure many more, burning ninety houses, twelve schools, and four churches in what will be known as the Memphis Massacre. Racial Violence United States Tennessee 1801-19001866On June 13, Congress approves the Fourteenth of the Columbia 1801-19001866On May 1-3, white civilians and police in Memphis, Tennessee kill forty-six African Americans and injure many more, burning ninety houses, twelve schools, and four churches in what will be known as the Memphis Massacre. Racial Violence United States Tennessee 1801-19001866On June 13, Congress approves the Fourteenth of the Columbia 1801-19001866On May 1-3, white civilians and police in Memphis, Tennessee kill forty-six African Americans and injure many more, burning ninety houses, twelve schools, and four churches in what will be known as the Memphis Massacre. Racial Violence United States Tennessee 1801-19001866On June 13, Congress approves the Fourteenth of the Columbia 1801-19001866On May 1-3, white civilians and police in Memphis, Tennessee kill forty-six African Americans and injure many more, burning ninety houses, twelve schools, and the Columbia 1801-19001866On May 1-3, white civilians are schools as the Columbia 1801-1801866On May 1-3, white civilians are schools as the Columbia 1801-1801866On May 1-3, white civilians are schools as the Columbia 1801-1801866On May 1-3, white civilians are schools as the Columbia 1801-1801866On May 1-3, white civilians are schools as the Columbia 1801-1801866On May 1-3, white civilians are schools as the Columbia 1801-1801866On May 1-3, white civilians are schools as the Columbia 1801-1801866On May 1-3, white civilians are schools as the Columbia 1801-1801866On May 1-3, white civilians are schools as the Columbia 1801-1801866On May 1-3, white civilians are schools as the Columbia 1801-1801866On May 1-3, white civilians are schools as the Columbia 1801-1801866On May 1-3, white civilians are schools as the Col
Amendment to the Constitution, quaranteeing due process and equal protection under the law to all citizens. The amendment also grants citizenship to African Americans. African Americans and Reconstruction United States Army. Two
cavalry regiments, the 9th and 10th and two infantry regiments, the 24th and 25th will become the first and only units in which black soldiers can serve until the Military United States District of Columbia 1801-19001866 Police in New Orleans and the Military United States District of Columbia 1801-19001866 Police in New Orleans and the Military United States District of Columbia 1801-19001866 Police in New Orleans and the Military United States District of Columbia 1801-19001866 Police in New Orleans and the Military United States District of Columbia 1801-19001866 Police in New Orleans and the Military United States District of Columbia 1801-19001866 Police in New Orleans and the Military United States District of Columbia 1801-19001866 Police in New Orleans and the Military United States District of Columbia 1801-19001866 Police in New Orleans and the Military United States District of Columbia 1801-19001866 Police in New Orleans and the Military United States District of Columbia 1801-19001866 Police in New Orleans and the Military United States District Orleans and
on July 30, killing 34 black and 3 white Republicans. Over 150 people are injured in the attack. Racial Violence United States Louisiana 1801-19001867 on January 8, overriding President Andrew Johnson's veto, Congress grants the black citizens of the District of Columbia the right to vote. Two days later it passes the Territorial Suffrage Act which
 allows African Americans in the western territories to African Americans and ReconstructionUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001867Morehouse Collegeis founded in Atlanta on February 14. Black EducationUnited StatesDestruction United StatesDestruction Acts are passed by Congress on March 2. Congress divides ten of the eleven ex
Confederate states into military districts. These acts also reorganize post-war Southern governments, disfranchising former high ranking Confederates and enfrAfrican Americans and ReconstructionUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001867On March 2, Howard University is chartered by Congress in Washington, D.C. The institution is named
 after General Oliver O. Howard who heads the Freedman's Bureau. Black Education United States District of Columbia 1801-19001868 on July 21, the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States District of Columbia 1801-19001868 on July 21, the Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution is ratified, granting citizenship to any person born or naturalized in the United States. Reconstruction Amendments United States District of Columbia 1801-19001868 on July 21, the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States District of Columbia 1801-19001868 on July 21, the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States District of Columbia 1801-19001868 on July 21, the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States District of Columbia 1801-19001868 on July 21, the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States District of Columbia 1801-19001868 on July 21, the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States District of Columbia 1801-19001868 on July 21, the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States District of Columbia 1801-19001868 on July 21, the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States District of Columbia 1801-19001868 on July 21, the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States District One Columbia 1801-19001868 on July 21, the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States District One Columbia 1801-19001868 on July 21, the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States District One Columbia 1801-19001868 on July 21, the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States District One Columbia 1801-19001868 on July 21, the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States District One Columbia 1801-19001868 on July 21, the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States District One Columbia 1801-19001868 on July 21, the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States District One Columbia 1801-19001868 on July 21, the Fourteenth Amendment To The United States District One Columbia 1801-19001868 on July 21, the Fourteenth Amendment To The United States District One Columbia 1801-19001868 on July 21, the Fourteenth Amendment To The United States District One Columbia 1801-19001868 on July 21,
19001868Opelousas, Louisiana is the site of theOpelousas Massacreon September 28, in which an estimated 200 to 300 black American voting. Racial Violence United States Louisiana 1801-19001868On November 3, Civil War general Ulysses S. Grant (Republican) is elected
 president.ReconstructionUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001868On November 3, John Willis Menardis elected to Congress from Louisiana's Second Congress from 
 StatesLouisiana 1801-19001868Howard University Medical School opens on November 9. It is the first medical school in the United States District of Columbia 1801-19001869On February 26, Congress sends the Fifteenth Amendment to the Constitution to the
states for approval. The amendment guarantees African American males the right to vote. Civil Rights Legislation United States District of Columbia 1801-19001869 On April 6, Ebenezer Don Carlos Bassettis appointed minister to Haiti. He is the first black American diplomat and presidential appointee. Presidential Appointments United States District of Columbia 1801-19001869 On April 6, Ebenezer Don Carlos Bassettis appointee and presidential appointments United States District of Columbia 1801-19001869 On April 6, Ebenezer Don Carlos Bassettis appointments United States District of Columbia 1801-19001869 On April 6, Ebenezer Don Carlos Bassettis appointments United States District of Columbia 1801-19001869 On April 6, Ebenezer Don Carlos Bassettis appointments United States District of Columbia 1801-19001869 On April 6, Ebenezer Don Carlos Bassettis appointments United States District of Columbia 1801-19001869 On April 6, Ebenezer Don Carlos Bassettis appointments United States District On Carlos Bassettis appointment United States District On Carlos Bassettis District On Carlos Bassett
Columbia 1801-19001869Isaac Myers organizes the Colored National Labor Union in Baltimore. Black LaborUnited StatesMassachusetts 1801-
19001870Census of 1870, U.S. population: 39,818,449, Black population: 4,880,009 (12.7 percent)Black Population United States bis seat in the U.S. Senate on February 25. He is the first black United States senator, though he serves only one year, completing the U.S. Senate on February 25. He is the first black United States bis seat in the U.S. Senate on February 25. He is the first black United States bis seat in the U.S. Senate on February 25. He is the first black Population United States bis seat in the U.S. Senate on February 25. He is the first black Population United States bis seat in the U.S. Senate on February 25. He is the first black Population United States bis seat in the U.S. Senate on February 25. He is the first black Population United States bis seat in the U.S. Senate on February 25. He is the first black Population United States District of Columbia 1801-19001870 His part of the U.S. Senate on February 25. He is the first black Population United States District of Columbia 1801-19001870 His part of the U.S. Senate on February 25. He is the first black Population United States District On Columbia 1801-19001870 His part of the U.S. Senate on February 25. He is the first black Population United States District On Columbia 1801-19001870 His part of the U.S. Senate On Columbia 1801-19001870 His part of the U.S. Senate On Columbia 1801-19001870 His part of the U.S. Senate On Columbia 1801-19001870 His part of the U.S. Senate On Columbia 1801-19001870 His part of the U.S. Senate On Columbia 1801-19001870 His part of the U.S. Senate On Columbia 1801-19001870 His part of the U.S. Senate On Columbia 1801-19001870 His part of the U.S. Senate On Columbia 1801-19001870 His part of the U.S. Senate On Columbia 1801-19001870 His part of the U.S. Senate On Columbia 1801-19001870 His part of the U.S. Senate On Columbia 1801-19001870 His part of the U.S. Senate On Columbia 1801-19001870 His part of the U.S. Senate On Columbia 1801-19001870 His part of the U.S. Senate On Columbia 1801-19001870 His part of the 
unexpired term of Jefferson Davis.Black PoliticsUnited States District of Columbia 1801-19001870 In JuneRichard T. Greenerbecomes the first African American undergraduate to graduate from Harvard
 University. Black Education United States Massachusetts 1801-19001870 The Preparatory High School for Colored Youth opens in Washington, D.C. It is the first public high school for African Americans in the nation. The institution is later named the M Street High School for African Americans in the nation. The institution is later named the M Street High School for African Americans in the nation.
 StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001871In February Congress passes the Civil Rights Act of 1871 popularly known as the Ku Klux Klan Act. Civil Rights LegislationUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001871On October 6, Fisk University's Jubilee Singers become world-famous singers of black
spirituals, performing before the Queen of England and the Emperor of Japan. The money they earn finances the construBlack EntertainmentUnited StatesTennessee 1801-19001871George Washington, an early black settler inWashington Territory becomes the first African American to found a predominately white town when he establishes
 Centerville, laterCentralia, Washington. Municipal AffairsUnited StatesWashington 1801-19001872Lt. Governor Pinckney Benton Stewart Pinchbackof Louisiana serves as governor of the state for one month from December 1872 to January 1873. He is the first African American to hold that position. Black PoliticsUnited StatesLouisiana 1801-
19001872Charlotte Rayof Washington, D.C. is the first African American woman and only the third woman admitted to the bar to practice law in the U.S.The Legal SystemUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001873On April 14, the U.S.
Supreme Court in the Slaughterhouse Casesrules that the due process clause of the 14th Amendment protects national, not state, citizenship. Major Judicial Decisions United States District of Columbia 1801-19001873 Bishop Patrick Healyserves as President of Georgetown University from 1873 to 1881. He is the first African American to preside over a supreme Court in the Slaughterhouse Casesrules that the due process clause of the 14th Amendment protects national, not state, citizenship. Major Judicial Decisions University from 1873 to 1881. He is the first African American to preside over a supreme Court in the Slaughterhouse Casesrules that the due process clause of the 14th Amendment protects national, not state, citizenship. Major Judicial Decisions University from 1873 to 1881. He is the first African American to preside over a supreme Court in the Slaughterhouse Casesrules that the due process clause of the 14th Amendment protects national, not state, citizenship.
predominately white university. Black Education United States District of Columbia 1801-19001873On Easter Sunday more than 100 African Americans white militia. The incident became known as the Colfax Massacre. Later that year in what would be known as the
CoushattRacial ViolenceUnited StatesLouisiana 1801-19001874TheFreedman's Bankcloses after African American depositors and investors lose more than one million dollars. Black BusinessUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001875Federal troops are sent to Vicksburg, Mississippi in January to protect African Americans attempting to vote and
to allow the safe return of the African American sheriff who had been forced to flee the city. African Americans and Reconstruction United States Tennessee. Similar statutes had existed in the North before the Civil War. Jim Crow Legislation United States Tennessee 1801-
19001875Congress enacts the Civil Rights Act of 1875on March 1, guaranteeing equal rights to black Americans in public accommodations and jury duty. Civil Rights Legislation United States District of Columbia 1801-19001875Blanche Kelso Bruce (Republican) of Mississippi becomes the first African American to serve a full six year term as senator
 when he takes his seat in the United States Senate on March 3.Black PoliticsUnited StatesMississippi 1801-19001875The 44th Congress has eight black members. Black PoliticsUnited States Senate on March 3.Black PoliticsUnited States Senate Senat
horse at the Derby. African American Athletes United States Kentucky 1801-19001876 Lewis H. Latimer, while working for the Boston patent attorney office of Crosby and Gould, assists Alexander Graham Bell in obtaining a patent for the telephone on March 7. Exploration and Discovery United States Massachusetts 1801-19001876 In May, Edward
 Alexander Bouchetreceives a Ph.D. from Yale University. He is the first African American to receive a Ph.D. from an American university and only the sixth American to receive a Ph.D. in physics. Black Education United States Connecticut 1801-19001876 Race riots and other forms of terrorism against black voters in South Carolina over the summer
including the infamous Hamburg Massacrewhere blacks are killed while celebrating the Fourth of July, prompt President Grant to sent federal troops to restore oRacial Violence United States South Carolina 1801-190018760n October 13Meharry Medical Collegeis founded in Nashville by the Freedman's Aid Society of the Methodist Church. Health and
MedicineUnited StatesTennessee 1801-19001876The presidential election of 1876, pitting Samuel Tilden (Democrat) against Rutherford B. Hayes (Republican), is inconclusive when the votes in the Electoral College are disputed. Reconstruction United States District of Columbia 1801-19001877The Compromise of 1877 (also known as the Wormley
 HouseCompromise because the meeting takes place in a black-owned hotel in Washington, D.C.) is an arrangement worked out in January of that year which effectively ends Reconstruction. Although DemocraticReconstructionUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001877The 45th Congress has three black members. Black PoliticsUnited
StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001877On June 15, Henry O. Flipperbecame the first African American settlers from Kentucky establish the town of Nicodemusin western Kansas. This is the first of hundreds of all or
 mostly black towns created in the West.Black Settlement in the WestUnited StatesKansas 1801-19001877George Washington Hendersonof the University of Vermont is the first African American elected to Phi Beta Kappy, the oldest humanities honor society in the U.S.Black EducationUnited StatesVermont 1801-19001877President Rutherford B.
 Hayes appointsFrederick Douglassas the first black U.S. Marshal. His jurisdication is the District of Columbia 1801-19001878Marie Selika Williamsbecomes the first African American woman entertainer to perform at the White House when she presents a musical program to President Rutherford B
Hayes and assembled guests. Black EntertainmentUnited States District of Columbia 1801-19001879 Mary Eliza Mahoneybecomes the first African American professional nurse, graduating from the New England Hospital for Women and Children in Boston. Blacks in the Professional nurse, graduating from the New England Hospital for Women and Children in Boston. Blacks in the Professional nurse, graduating from the New England Hospital for Women and Children in Boston. Blacks in the Professional nurse, graduating from the New England Hospital for Women and Children in Boston. Blacks in the Professional nurse, graduating from the New England Hospital for Women and Children in Boston. Blacks in the Professional nurse, graduating from the New England Hospital for Women and Children in Boston. Blacks in the Professional nurse, graduating from the New England Hospital for Women and Children in Boston. Blacks in the Professional nurse, graduating from the New England Hospital for Women and Children in Boston. Blacks in the Professional nurse, graduating from the New England Hospital for Women and Children in Boston. Blacks in the Professional nurse, graduating from the New England Hospital for Women and Children in Boston. Blacks in the Professional nurse, graduating from the New England Hospital for Women and Children in Boston. Blacks in the Professional nurse, graduating from the New England Hospital for Women and Children in Boston. Blacks in the Professional nurse, graduating from the New England Hospital for Women and Children in Boston. Blacks in the Professional nurse, graduating from the New England Hospital for Women and Children in Boston. Blacks in the Professional nurse, graduating from the New England Hospital for Women and Children in Boston. Blacks in the Professional nurse, graduating from the New England Hospital for Women and Children in Boston. Blacks in the Professional nurse, graduating from the New England Hospital for Women and Children in the New England Hospital for Women and Children in the New England
African Americans leave Louisiana and Mississippi counties along the Mississippi River for Kansas in what will be known as the Exodus. Henry Adamsand Benjamin "Pap" Singletonwere two of the major leaders of the Exodus. Black Settlement in the WestUnited States Kansas 1801-19001880 Census of 1880, U.S. population: 50,155,783, Black
population: 6,580,793 (13.1 percent)Black PopulationUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001880On May 14, Sgt.George Jordanof the Ninth Cavalry, commanding a detachment of Buffalo Soldiers, leads a successful defense of Tularosa, New Mexico
 1801-19001880The U.S. Supreme Court in Strauder v. West Virginiarules that African Americans cannot be excluded from juries solely on the basis of race. Civil Rights United States District of Columbia 1801-19001881In January the Tennessee State Legislature votes to segregate railroad passenger cars. Tennessee's action is followed by Florida
 (1887), Mississippi (1888), Texas (1889), Louisiana (1890), Alabama, Kentucky, Arkansas, and Georgia (1891), South Carolina (1Jim Crow LegislationUnited StatesTennessee 1801-19001881Spelman College, the first college for black women in the U.S., is founded on April 11 by Sophia B. Packard and Harriet E. Giles. Black EducationUnited
 StatesGeorgia 1801-19001881On the Fourth of July 25-year-oldBooker T. Washingtonopens Tuskegee Institute in central Alabama. Black Education United States American Americans and locates it near Petersburg. Health and Medicine United States Virginia State States Virginia State and Institute in central Alabama. Black Education United States Virginia State Assembly established the first state mental hospital for African Americans and locates it near Petersburg. Health and Medicine United States Virginia States Virginia State Assembly established the first state mental hospital for African Americans and locates it near Petersburg. Health and Medicine United States Virginia State States Virginia Virg
1801-19001882George Washington Williams's History of the Negro Race in America from 1619 to 1880is considered teh first history of African Americans that met the standards of professionally written history of African Americans that met the standards of professionally written history of that era. Art and Literature United States Massachusetts 1801-19001883The 50th Congress has no black members. Intimidation keeps most a first history of African Americans that met the standards of professionally written history of that era. Art and Literature United States Massachusetts 1801-19001883The 50th Congress has no black members. Intimidation keeps most a first history of African Americans that met the standards of professionally written history of African Americans that met the standards of professionally written history of African Americans that met the standards of professionally written history of African Americans that met the standards of professionally written history of African Americans that met the standards of professionally written history of African Americans that met the standards of professionally written history of African Americans that met the standards of professionally written history of African American Am
black voters from the polls.Black PoliticsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001883On October 16, U. S. Supreme Court in a decision known as the Civil Rights Casesdeclares invalid the Civil Rights Act of 1875, stating the Federal Government cannot bar corporations or individuals from discriminating on the basis of race. Major Judicial
 Decisions United States District of Columbia 1801-19001883 On November 3, white conservatives in Danville, Virginia, seize control of the local racially integrated and popularly elected government, killing four African Americans in the process. Racial Violence United States Virginia 1801-19001884 Judy W. Reed of Washington D.C. becomes the first
 African American woman to receive a patent. She is granted patent number 305,474 on September 23 for her creation of a dough kneader and roller. Exploration and DiscoveryUnited States District of Columbia 1801-19001884 Granville Woods founds the Woods Railway Telegraph Company in Columbus, Ohio. The company manufactured and sold
telephone and telegraph equipment. Exploration and Discovery United States Ohio 1801-19001885 On June 25, African American Priest Samuel David Ferguson is ordained a bishop of the Episcopal Church at a ceremony at Grace Church, New York City. 19th Century Black Religion United States New York 1801-19001886 The Knights of Labor, founded
and headquartered in Philadelphia, reaches it peak membership of 700,000 with approximately 75,000 African American members. Black Labor United States Pennsylvania 1801-19001886 The American federation of Labor is organized on December 8 in Columbus, Ohio. All major unions of the federation excluded black workers. Black Labor United
StatesOhio 1801-19001886Norris Wright Cuneybecomes chairman of the Texas Republican Party. He is the first African American to head a major politicsUnited StatesTexas 1801-19001887On July 14, 1887, the directors of the International League (Major League Baseball) voted to prohibit the
 signing of additional black players while allowing those under contract such asFrank Grant ofBuffaloandMoses Fleetwood WalkerofSyracuse franchiAfrican American AthletesUnited Statesn.a. 1801-19001887The National Colored Farmers' Alliance is formed in Houston County, Texas.Black FarmersUnited StatesTexas 1801-19001888On April
11,Edward Park Duplexis elected mayor of Wheatland, California. He is believed to be the first African American mayor of a predominantly white town in the United States. Black Politics United States California 1801-19001888Two of America's first black-owned banks, the Savings Bank of the Grand Fountain United Order of the Reformers, in
 Richmond, Virginia, and Capital Savings Bank of Washington, D.C., open their doors. Black Politics United States Florida 1801-19001889 Florida 1801-19001889 Frederick Douglassis appointed Minister to Haiti. Presidential Appointments United States Florida 1801-19001889 Frederick Douglassis appointed Minister to Haiti. Presidential Appointments United States Florida 1801-19001889 Frederick Douglassis appointed Minister to Haiti. Presidential Appointments United States Florida 1801-19001889 Frederick Douglassis appointed Minister to Haiti. Presidential Appointments United States Florida 1801-19001889 Frederick Douglassis appointed Minister to Haiti. Presidential Appointments United States Florida 1801-19001889 Frederick Douglassis appointed Minister to Haiti. Presidential Appointments United States Florida 1801-19001889 Frederick Douglassis appointed Minister to Haiti. Presidential Appointments United States Florida 1801-19001889 Frederick Douglassis appointed Minister to Haiti. Presidential Appointments United States Florida 1801-19001889 Frederick Douglassis appointed Minister to Haiti. Presidential Appointments United States Florida 1801-19001889 Frederick Douglassis appointed Minister to Haiti. Presidential Appointments United States Florida 1801-19001889 Frederick Douglassis Appointments Douglassis Appointment Douglassis Appointment
 StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001890Census of 1890, U.S. population: 62,947,714, Black population: 7,488,676 (11.9 percent)Black Population United StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001890Census of 1890, U.S. population: 7,488,676 (11.9 percent)Black Population United StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001890Census of 1890, U.S. population: 7,488,676 (11.9 percent)Black Population United StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001890Census of 1890, U.S. population: 62,947,714, Black population: 7,488,676 (11.9 percent)Black Population United StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001890Census of 1890, U.S. population: 62,947,714, Black population: 7,488,676 (11.9 percent)Black Population United StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001890Census of 1890, U.S. population: 7,488,676 (11.9 percent)Black Population United StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001890Census of 1890, U.S. population: 7,488,676 (11.9 percent)Black Population United StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001890Census of 1890, U.S. population: 7,488,676 (11.9 percent)Black Population United StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001890Census of 1890, U.S. population: 7,488,676 (11.9 percent)Black Population United StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001890Census of 1890, U.S. population: 7,488,676 (11.9 percent)Black Population United StatesDistrict On 1890, U.S. population U
1801-19001890On November 1, the Mississippi Legislature approves a new state Constitution that disenfranchises virtually all of the state's African Americans from casting bajim Crow LegislationUnited StatesMississippi 1801-19001890William Henry
 Lewis and William Tecumseh Sherman Jackson were the first known black players on a white college football team when they played at Amherst College in Massachusetts 1801-19001891Dr. Daniel Hale Williamsfounds Provident Hospital in
Chicago, the first African American-owned hospital in the nation. Health and Medicine United States Illinois 1801-19001892 In June 15 operatic sopranoSissieretta Jonesbecomes the first African American to perform at Carnegie Hall. Black Entertainment United States Illinois 1801-19001892 In June 15 operatic sopranoSissieretta Jonesbecomes the first African American to perform at Carnegie Hall. Black Entertainment United States Illinois 1801-19001892 In June 15 operatic sopranoSissieretta Jonesbecomes the first African American American to perform at Carnegie Hall. Black Entertainment United States Illinois 1801-19001892 In June 15 operatic sopranoSissieretta Jonesbecomes the first African American American American American American In June 1801-19001892 In Jun
 Coeur d'Alene Mining District in northern Idaho which has been declared under martial law following a violent strike by silver miners. They remain for four months. African Americans and the Military United States Idaho 1801-19001892 In October activist Ida B. Wellsbegins her anti-lynching campaign with the publication of Southern Horrors: Lynch
 Law and in All Its Phasesand a speech in New York City's Lyric HallThe Civil Rights MovementUnited StatesGeorgia 1801-19001892First
 intercollegiate football game between African American Athletes United States Place between Biddle University (now Johnson C. Smith University) and Livingston College. African American Athletes United States this year, 161 are black and 69 white. In the period between 1882
and 1951, Tuskegee Institute compiled nationwide lynching statistics. In that 69 year period, 4,730 people were lynched including 3,437Racial ViolenceUnited Statesn.a. 1801-19001893Dr. Daniel Hale
 Williamsperforms the first successful operation on a human heart in his Chicago hospital. The patient, a victim of a chest stab wound, survives and lives for twenty years after the operation. Health and Medicine United States Illinois 1801-19001894 The Church of God in Christis founded in Memphis by Bishop Charles Harrison Mason. 19th Century Blacks
 ReligionUnited StatesTennessee 1801-19001895White terrorists attack black workers in New Orleans on March 11-12. Six blacks are killed.Racial ViolenceUnited StatesLouisiana 1801-19001895White terrorists attack black workers in New Orleans on March 11-12. Six blacks are killed.Racial ViolenceUnited StatesLouisiana 1801-19001895White terrorists attack black workers in New Orleans on March 11-12. Six blacks are killed.Racial ViolenceUnited StatesLouisiana 1801-19001895White terrorists attack black workers in New Orleans on March 11-12. Six blacks are killed.Racial ViolenceUnited StatesLouisiana 1801-19001895White terrorists attack black workers in New Orleans on March 11-12. Six blacks are killed.Racial ViolenceUnited StatesLouisiana 1801-19001895White terrorists attack black workers in New Orleans on March 11-12. Six blacks are killed.Racial ViolenceUnited StatesLouisiana 1801-19001895White terrorists attack black workers in New Orleans on March 11-12. Six blacks are killed.Racial ViolenceUnited StatesLouisiana 1801-19001895White terrorists attack black workers in New Orleans on March 11-12. Six blacks are killed.Racial ViolenceUnited StatesLouisiana 1801-19001895White terrorists attack black workers in New Orleans on March 11-12. Six blacks are killed.Racial ViolenceUnited StatesLouisiana 1801-19001895White terrorists attack black workers in New Orleans on March 11-12. Six blacks are killed.Racial ViolenceUnited StatesLouisiana 1801-19001895White terrorists attack black workers are killed.
19001895Booker T. Washingtondelivers his famous Atlanta Compromise address on September 18 at the Atlanta Cotton States Exposition. He says the Negro problem would be solved by a policy of gradualism and accommodation. Segregated America United States Georgia 1801-19001895Three black Baptist organizations, the Foreign Mission Baptist
 Convention of the United States (1880), the American National Baptist Convention (1886) and the Baptist National Educational Convention (1893) combined at Friendship Baptist Church in Atlanta 19th Century Black Religion United States (1801-19001896 Plessey v. Fergusonis decided on May 18 when the U.S. Supreme Court rules that
Southern segregation laws and practices (Jim Crow) do not conflict with the 13th and 14th Amendments. The Court defends its ruling by articulating the separate but equal doctrMajor Judicial DecisionsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001896On July 21 theNational Association of Colored Womenis formed in Washington, D.C. Mary Church
Terrell is chosen as its first president. Black Organizations United States District of Columbia 1801-19001896 In September George Washington Carveris appointed director of agricultural research at Tuskegee Institute. His work advances peanut, sweet potato, and soybean farming. Exploration and Discovery United States Alabama 1801-19001896 John
Shippen became the first black professional golfer when he participated in a tournament in England. African American Athletes United States District of Columbia 1801-19001897 The American Amer
OrganizationsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1801-19001897The first Phillis Wheatley Home is founded in Detroit. These homes, established in most cities with large African American women. Black OrganizationsUnited StatesMichigan 1801
19001898In January the Louisiana Legislature introduces the Grandfather Clauseinto the state's constitution. Only males whose fathers or grandfathers were qualified to vote on January 1, 1867, are automatically registered. Others (African Americans) must comply make the Computation of the state of the s
begins on April 21. Sixteen regiments of black volunteers are recruited; four see combat in Cuba and the Philippines Five African Americans win Congressional Medals of Honor during the war. A number of black officers command troopAfrican Americans win Congressional Medals of Honor during the war. A number of black officers command troopAfrican Americans win Congressional Medals of Honor during the war. A number of black officers command troopAfrican Americans win Congressional Medals of Honor during the war. A number of black officers command troopAfrican Americans win Congressional Medals of Honor during the war. A number of black officers command troopAfrican Americans win Congressional Medals of Honor during the war. A number of black officers command troopAfrican Americans win Congressional Medals of Honor during the war. A number of black officers command troopAfrican Americans win Congressional Medals of Honor during the war. A number of black officers command troopAfrican Americans win Congressional Medals of Honor during the war. A number of black officers command troopAfrican Americans win Congressional Medals of Honor during the war. A number of black officers command troopAfrican Americans win Congressional Medals of Honor during the war. A number of black officers will be a number of black officers with the war. A number of black officers will be 
on September 15 in Rochester, New York. The organization electsBishop Alexander Waltersas its first president. Black Americans were killed as white conservative Democrats forcibly removed from power black and white Republican
officeholders in the city. The episode would be known as the Wilmington Riot. Racial Violence United States North Carolina and the National Benefit Life Insurance Company of Washington, D.C. are established. Black Business United States North
Carolina 1801-19001898The U.S. Supreme Court in Williams v. Mississippi upholds the provisions of the Mississippi Constitution of 1890 which effectively disfranchises virtually all of the black voters in the state. Civil RightsUnited States District of Columbia 1801-19001899In May, the 24th Infantry returns to occupy the Coeur d'Alene Mining District
in northern Idaho after violence again erupts. African Americans and the Military United States Idaho 1801-19001899 The Afro-American Councildesignates June 4 as a national day of fasting to protest lynching and massacres. Black Organizations United States New York 1801-19001899 Scott Joplin Composes the Maple Leaf Rag, which introduces ragtime of the Management of the Military United States New York 1801-19001899 Scott Joplin Composes the Maple Leaf Rag, which introduces ragtime of the Management of the Military United States New York 1801-19001899 Scott Joplin Composes the Maple Leaf Rag, which introduces ragtime of the Management o
music to the United States.19th Century Black MusicUnited StatesMissouri 1801-19001900Census of 1900, U.S. population: 75,994,575, Black population: 8,833,994 (11.6 percent)Black Population United States District of Columbia 1801-19001900In January James Weldon Johnsonwrites the lyrics and his brother John Rosamond Johnson Composes the
music forLift Every Voice and Singin their hometown of Jacksonville, Florida in celebration of the birthday of Abraham Lincoln. The song is eventually a19th Century Black MusicUnited StatesFlorida 1801-19001900The New Orleans Race Riot (also known as the Robert Charles Riot) erupts on July 23 and lasts four days. Twelve African Americans and
seven whites were killed.Racial ViolenceUnited StatesLouisiana 1801-190019000n August 23, the National Negro Business United StatesMassachusetts 1801-19001900In SeptemberNannie Helen Burroughsleads the founding of the Women's'
Convention of the National Baptist Convention at its meeting in Richmond, Virginia. Black Organizations United States. Black Immigrants United States. a. 1801-19001900By 1900 nearly two-thirds of the landowners in the Mississippi
Delta were black farmers, most of whom had bought and cleared land after the Civil War. African American FarmersUnited StatesMississippi 1801-19001900An estimated 30,000 black teachers have been trained since the end of the U.S. Civil War in 1865. They are a major factor in helping more than half the black population achieve literacy by this
date. Black Education United Statesn.a. 1901-20001901The last African American congressman elected in the 19th Century, George H. White, Republican of North Carolina, leaves office. No African American will serve in Congress for the next 28 years. Black Politics United States North Carolina 1901-20001901On October 11, when Bert
Williams and George Walker record their music for the Victor Talking Machine Company, they become the first African American recording artists. Black Entertainment United States New York 1901-20001901 On October 16, only one month after becoming President, Theodore Roosevelt holds an afternoon meeting at the White House with Booker T.
Washington. At the end of the meeting the President informally invites Washington to remain for dinner, making the TuskSegregated AmericaUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001901Booker T. Washington to remain for dinner, making the TuskSegregated AmericaUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001902In May jockeyJimmy Winkfieldwins
the Kentucky Derby in an era when African American jockeys dominate the sport. African American Athletes United States Kentucky 1901-20001903W.E.B. Du Bois rejects the gradualism of Booker T. Washington, calling for agitation on behalf of African American rights. Segregated
AmericaUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001903Maggie Lena Walkerfounds St. Lukes Penny Savings Bank in Richmond, Virginia. Black BusinessUnited StatesFlorida that today is known as Bethune-Cookman University. Black EducationUnited StatesFlorida
1901-20001904Sigma Pi Phi (the Boule) is founded in Philadelphia on May 15 by four wealthy African American college graduates. Black Organizations United States Pennsylvania 1901-20001904Dr. Solomon Carter Fuller, who trains at the Royal Psychiatric Hospital at the University of Munich with Dr. Alois Alzheimer, becomes a widely published
pioneer in Alzheimers disease research. Fuller also becomes the nations first black psychiatrist. Health and Medicine United States New York 1901-20001905 The Black Press United States New York 1901-20001905 The Diack weekly newspaper, The Chicago Defender, is founded by Robert Abbotton May 5. The Black Press United States New York 1901-20001905 The Diack weekly newspaper, The Chicago Defender, is founded by Robert Abbotton May 5. The Black Press United States New York 1901-20001905 The Diack Press Unite
African American intellectuals and activists, led by W.E.B. Du Boisand William Monroe Trotter. Black Organizations United States Tennessee 1901-20001905 Nashville African Americans boycott streetcars to protest racial segregation. The Civil Rights Movement United States Tennessee 1901-20001906 The Azusa Street Revivalbegins in the former African Americans boycott streetcars to protest racial segregation.
Methodist Episcopal Church building at 312 Azusa Street in Los Angeles in April. The revival, led by black evangelist William J. Seymour, is considered the beginning of the worldwide Pentecostal Moveme 20th Century Black Religion United States California 1901-20001906 On August 13 in Brownsville, Texas, approximately a dozen black troops riot
against segregation and in the process kill a local citizen. When the identity of the killer cannot be determined, President Theodore Roosevelt discharges three companies of blackAfrican Americans and two whites. Racial
ViolenceUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001906On December 4, seven students at Cornell University formAlpha Phi Alpha Fraternity, the first college fraternity for black men. Black OrganizationsUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001907Alain Lockeof Philadelphia, a Harvard graduate, becomes the first African American Rhodes Scholar. Black
Education United States Pennsylvania 1901-20001907 The Pittsburgh Courieris established by Edwin Harleston, a security guard and aspiring writer. Three years later attorney Robert Vanntakes control of the paper as its editor-publisher. The Black PressUnited States Pennsylvania 1901-20001907 Madam C.J. Walker of Denver develops and markets her
hair straightening method and creates one of the most successful cosmetics firms in the nation. Black BusinessUnited StatesColorado 1901-20001908On January 15, Alpha Kappa Alpha, the first black sorority, is founded on the campus of Howard University. Black Organizations United States District of Columbia 1901-20001908On August 14,
the Springfield Race Riotbreaks out in Springfield, Illinois, the home town of Abraham Lincoln. Two blacks and four whites are killed. This is the first major riot in a Northern city in nearly half a century. Racial Violence United States Illinois 1901-20001909The National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP) is formed on February
12 in New York City, partly in response to the Springfield Riot. Black Organizations United States New York 1901-20001909 April 6, Admiral Robert E. Peary and African American Matthew Henson, accompanied by four Eskimos, become the first men known to have reached the North Pole. Exploration and Discovery United States New York 1901-2001909 April 6, Admiral Robert E. Peary and African American Matthew Henson, accompanied by four Eskimos, become the first men known to have reached the North Pole. Exploration and Discovery United States New York 1901-2001909 April 6, Admiral Robert E. Peary and African American Matthew Henson, accompanied by four Eskimos, become the first men known to have reached the North Pole. Exploration and Discovery United States New York 1901-2001909 April 6, Admiral Robert E. Peary and African American Matthew Henson, accompanied by four Eskimos, become the first men known to have reached the North Pole. Exploration and Discovery United States New York 1901-2001909 April 6, Admiral Robert E. Peary and African American Matthew Henson, accompanied by four Eskimos, become the first men known to have reached the North Pole. Exploration and Discovery United States New York 1901-2001909 April 6, Admiral Robert E. Peary and African American Matthew Henson, accompanied by four Eskimos April 6, Admiral Robert E. Peary and African American Matthew Henson, accompanied by four Eskimos April 6, Admiral Robert E. Peary and African American Matthew Henson, accompanied by four Eskimos April 6, Admiral Robert E. Peary and African American Matthew Henson, accompanied by four Eskimos April 6, Admiral Robert E. Peary and African American Matthew Henson, accompanied by four Eskimos April 6, Admiral Robert E. Peary and African American Matthew Henson, accompanied by four Eskimos April 6, Admiral Robert E. Peary and African American Matthew Henson, accompanied by four Eskimos April 6, Admiral Robert E. Peary and African American Matthew Henson American Matthew Henson American Matthew Henson American Matthew Hens
20001909On December 4, the New York Amsterdam Newsbegins publication. The Black PressUnited States New York 1901-20001909The Knights of Peter Claver, the first permanent national black Catholic fraternal order, is founded in Mobile, Alabama. 20th Century Black Religion United States Alabama 1901-20001910Census of 1910: U.S. population.
93,402,151, Black population: 9,827,763 (10.7 percent)Black PopulationUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001910The National Urban League is organized to help African Americans secure employment and to adjust to urban life. Black Organizations United StatesNew York 1901-
20001910The first issue of Crisis, the official publication of the NAACP, appears on November 1.W.E.B. Du Boisis the first editor. The Black PressUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001910On December 19, the City Council of Baltimore approves an ordinance segregating black and white neighborhoods. This ordinance is followed by similar statutes in
Dallas, Texas, Greensboro, North Carolina, Louisville, Kentucky, Norfolk, Virginia, Oklahoma CJim Crow LegislationUnited StatesMaryland 1901-20001911Cmega Psi PhiFraternity is founded at Howard University on January 5.Black OrganizationsUnited StatesIndiana 1901-20001911Omega Psi PhiFraternity is founded at Howard University on January 5.Black OrganizationsUnited StatesIndiana 1901-20001911Omega Psi PhiFraternity is founded at Howard University on January 5.Black OrganizationsUnited StatesIndiana 1901-20001911Omega Psi PhiFraternity is founded at Howard University on January 5.Black OrganizationsUnited StatesIndiana 1901-20001911Omega Psi PhiFraternity is founded at Howard University on January 5.Black OrganizationsUnited StatesIndiana 1901-20001911Omega Psi PhiFraternity is founded at Howard University on January 5.Black OrganizationsUnited StatesIndiana 1901-20001911Omega Psi PhiFraternity is founded at Howard University on January 5.Black OrganizationsUnited StatesIndiana 1901-20001911Omega Psi PhiFraternity is founded at Howard University on January 5.Black OrganizationsUniversity OrganizationsUniversity OrganizationsUniversity OrganizationsUniversity OrganizationsUniversity OrganizationsUniversity OrganizationsUniversity OrganizationsUniversity Or
November 17. Black Organizations United States District of Columbia 1901-20001912W.C. Handypublished "Memphis Blues" sheet music in Memphis 20th anniversary of the Emancipation Proclamation, is celebrated throughout the nation over the entire year. Black
Holidays and CelebrationsUnited Statesn. a. 1901-20001913Delta Sigma ThetaSorority is founded atHoward Universityon January 13.Black OrganizationsUnited States the racial segregation of work places, rest rooms and lunch rooms in all federal offices
across the nation. Segregated America United States District of Columbia 1901-20001913 Noble Drew Ali founds the Moorish Science Templein Newark, New Jersey. 20th
Century Black ReligionUnited StatesNew Jersey 1901-20001914Phi Beta SigmaFraternity is founded atHoward Universityon January 9.Black OrganizationsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001914Phi Beta SigmaFraternity is founded atHoward Universityon January 9.Black OrganizationsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001914Phi Beta SigmaFraternity is founded atHoward University on January 9.Black OrganizationsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001914Cleveland inventorGarrett MorganizationsUnited StatesDistrict OrganizationsUnited 
miners, is eventually adopted by the U.S. Army. Exploration and DiscoveryUnited StatesOhio 1901-20001914On August 1, World War I began in Europe. African Americans from the South to Northern cities begins. Black MigrationUnited Statesn. a. 1901-20001915The Great Migration Americans from the South to Northern cities begins. Black Migration United Statesn. a. 1901-20001915The Great Migration Americans from the South to Northern cities begins. Black Migration United Statesn. a. 1901-20001915The Great Migration Americans from the South to Northern cities begins. Black Migration United Statesn. a. 1901-20001915The Great Migration Americans from the South to Northern cities begins. Black Migration United Statesn. a. 1901-20001915The Great Migration Americans from the South to Northern cities begins. Black Migration United Statesn. a. 1901-20001915The Great Migration Americans from the South to Northern cities begins. Black Migration United Statesn. a. 1901-20001915The Great Migration Americans from the South Ame
20001915On June 21, the OklahomaGrandfather Clauseis overturned in Guinn v. United States. Major Judicial DecisionsUnited States. Major Judicial DecisionsUnited States District of Columbia 1901-20001915 in September, Carter G. Woodsonfounds the Association for the Study of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) in Chicago. Black Organizations United States Illinois 1901-20001916 Marcus
Garveyfounds the New York Division of the Universal Negro Improvement Association with sixteen members. Four years later the UNIA holds its national convention in Harlem. At its height the organization claims nearly two million members. Black Organization sUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001916On July 25, Garrett Morganuses his newly
invented gas mask to rescuemen trapped after an explosion in a tunnel 250 feet beneath Lake Erie. Exploration and Discovery United States Ohio 1901-20001916 In January the Association for the Study of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins publishing the Journal of Negro History (ASNLH) begins publishing the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins publishing the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins publishing the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins publishing the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins publishing the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins publishing the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins publishing the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins publishing the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins publishing the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins publishing the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins publishing the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins publishing the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins publishing the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins publishing the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins publishing the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins published the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins published the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins published the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins published the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins published the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins published the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins published the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins published the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins published the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins published the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins published the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins published the Journal of Negro Life and History (ASNLH) begins published the Journal of Negro Life 
African American history. Black Education United States District of Columbia 1901-20001917The United States enters World War I on April 6. Some 370,000 African-Americans join the armed forces with more than half serving in the French government awards the Croix de Guerre
to 1African Americans in World War IUnited Statesn. a. 1901-20001917TheEast St. Louis Race Riotbegins on July 1 and continues to July 3. Forty people are killed, hundreds more injured, and 6,000 driven from their homes. Racial Violence United States Illinois 1901-20001917Nearly 10,000 African Americans and their supporters march down
Manhattan's Fifth Avenue on July 28 as part of a silent parade, anNAACP-organized protest against lynchings, race riots, and the denial of rights. This is the first major civil rights demonsRacial ViolenceUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001917In August, A. Philip RandolphandChandler OwenfoundThe Messenger, a black socialist magazine, in New York
City. The Black PressUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001917On August 23, the Houston Mutinyand subsequent riot erupts between black soldiers are executed for participation in the riot. Racial Violence United StatesTexas 1901-20001917On November 5, the Supreme
Court in Buchanan v. Warleystrikes down the Louisville, Kentucky ordinance mandating segregated neighborhoods. Major Judicial Decisions United States Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race riot in Chester, Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 on July 25-28, a race
26-29, in nearby Philadelphia, another race riot breaks out killing four, three blacks and one white. Racial Violence United States Pennsylvania 1901-20001918 The Armistice on November 11 ends World War I. However, the northern migration of African Americans continues. By 1930 there were 1,035,000 more black Americans in the North than in
1910.Black MigrationUnited Statesn. a. 1901-20001919The Ku Klux Klan is revived in 1915 at Stone Mountain, Georgia, and by the beginning of 1919 operates in 27 states. Eighty-three African Americans are lynched during the year, among them a number of returning soldiers still in uniform. Racial Violence United States Georgia 1901-20001919The
West Virginia State Supreme Court rules that an African American is denied equal protection under the law if his jury has no black members. Major Judicial Decisions United States Unite
twenty five race riots that take place throughout the nation prompt the term, Red Summer. The largest clashes take place on May 10 in Charleston, South Carolina, July 13 in Longview, Texas, July 19-23 in Washington, D. C, July 27-Aug. 1 in Chicago, SeRacial ViolenceUnited StatesIllinois 1901-20001919Claude McKaypublishes "If We Must Die,"
```

```
considered one of the first major examples of Harlem Renaissance writing. Art and Literature United States New York 1901-20001919 Father Divine founds the Peace Mission Movement at his home in Sayville, New York. 20th Century Black Religion United States New York 1901-20001919 South Dakota resident Oscar Micheaux Religion United States New York 1901-20001919 Father Divine founds the Peace Mission Movement at his home in Sayville, New York 1901-20001919 Father Divine founds the Peace Mission Movement at his home in Sayville, New York 1901-20001919 Father Divine founds the Peace Mission Movement at his home in Sayville, New York 1901-20001919 Father Divine founds the Peace Mission Movement at his home in Sayville, New York 1901-20001919 Father Divine founds the Peace Mission Movement at his home in Sayville, New York 1901-20001919 Father Divine founds the Peace Mission Movement at his home in Sayville, New York 1901-20001919 Father Divine founds the Peace Mission Movement at his home in Sayville, New York 1901-20001919 Father Divine founds the Peace Mission Movement at his home in Sayville, New York 1901-20001919 Father Divine founds the Peace Mission Movement at his home in Sayville, New York 1901-20001919 Father Divine founds the Peace Mission Movement at his home in Sayville, New York 1901-20001919 Father Divine founds the Peace Mission Movement at his home in Sayville, New York 1901-20001919 Father Divine founds the Peace Mission Movement at his home in Sayville, New York 1901-20001919 Father Divine founds the Peace Mission Movement at his home in Sayville, New York 1901-20001919 Father Divine founds the Peace Mission Movement at his home in Sayville, New York 1901-20001919 Father Divine founds the Peace Mission Movement at his home in Sayville, New York 1901-20001919 Father Divine founds the Peace Mission Movement at his home in Sayville, New York 1901-200019 Father Divine founds the Peace Mission Movement at his home at his his home at 
 Homesteader, in Chicago. Over the next four decades Micheaux will produce and direct 24 silent films and 19 sound films, making him the most prolific black filmmaker of the 20th Century. Black population: 10,463,131 (9.9 percent), U.S. population: 105,710,620 Black
PopulationUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001920The decade of the 1920s witnesses the Harlem Renaissance, a remarkable period of creativity for black writers, poets, and artists, including among othersClaude McKay, Jean Toomer, Langston HughesandZora Neale Hurston. Art and LiteratureUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001920On
 January 16, Zeta Phi Beta Sororityis founded at Howard University, Black Organizations United States District of Columbia 1901-20001920 Andrew Rube Fosterleads the effort to establish the Negro National (Baseball) Leagueon February 14 in Kansas City. Eight teams are part of the league. African American Athletes United States Missouri 1901-
 20001920On August 26, the 19th Amendment to the Constitution is ratified giving all women the right to vote. Nonetheless, African American women, like African American men, are denied the franchise in most Southern states. Black WomenUnited States District of Columbia 1901-20001920 Former heavyweight boxing champion Jack Johnson opens
the Club Deluxe in Harlem. Two years later gangaster Owney Madden buys the club and changes its name to the Cotton Club. Black EntertainmentUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001920Marcus Garveyleads the first international convention of Negro Peoples of
 the World. The meeting is held at Madison Square Garden in New York City. Black Nationalism and Black PowerUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001921 Shuffle AlongbyNoble SissleandEubie Blakeopens on Broadway on May 23. This is the first major play of the Harlem Renaissance. Black EntertainmentUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001921 On May
31-June 1, at least 60 blacks and 21 whites are killed in the Tulsa Race Riotin Tulsa, Oklahoma. The violence destroys a thriving African American neighborhood and business district called Deep Greenwood. Racial Violence University of Pennsylvania, Eva B. Dykesof
Radcliff and Georgiana R. Simpsonof the University of Chicago become the first African American-owned record company in Harlem. His artists will include Mamie and Bessie Smith. Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education United States n. a. 1901-20001921 Harry Paceforms Black Education Unite
BusinessUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001921One of the earliest exhibitions of work by African American artists, including Henry Ossawa TannerandMeta Vaux Warrick Fuller, is held at the 135th Street branch of the New York Public Library. Art and LiteratureUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001921Jesse Bingafounds the Binga State Bank in
Chicago. It will become the largest African American bank in the nation before it collapses during the 1929 Stock Market Crash. Black Business United States Illinois 1901-20001922 In September William Leo Hansberryof Howard University teaches the first course in African history and civilization at an American university. Black Education United
StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001922Sigma Gamma Rho Sororityis founded on November 12 in Indianapolis, Indiana. Black OrganizationsUnited StatesIndiana 1901-20001922The Harmon Foundation is established in New York 1901-
20001923On January 4, the small, predominately black town of Rosewood, Florida is destroyed by a mob of white residents from nearby communities. The attack would be known as theRosewood Massacre. Racial Violence United States Florida 1901-20001923 Marcus Garveyis imprisoned for mail fraud. He is sent to the Federal Penitentiary in Atlanta
in 1925.Crime and PunishmentUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001923In September, the Cotton Clubopens in Harlem.Black EntertainmentUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001923Bessie Smith signs with Columbia Records to produce race records. Her recording, "Down-Hearted Blues," becomes the first million-selling record by an African American
artist. Two years later she records "St. Louis Blues" withLouis Armstrong. 20th Century Black MusicUnited States District of Columbia 1901-20001923 The National Urban League publishes its first firs
issue of Opportunity, A Journal of Negro Life. The magazine, edited by Charles S. Johnson, quickly becomes a forum for artists and authors of the Harlem Renaissance. The Black PressUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001923 Rojo Jack is the first African American to participate in professional car racing when he competes in a race in Honolulu
Hawaii. African American Athletes United States Hawaii 1901-20001924 Photographer James Van Der Zeebegins his career by capturing images of Marcus Garveyand the UNIA. Art and Literature United States New York 1901-20001925 The New Negroby Alain Lockeis published in New York City. Art and Literature United States New York 1901-20001925 The New Negroby Alain Lockeis published in New York City. Art and Literature United States New York 1901-20001925 The New Negroby Alain Lockeis published in New York City. Art and Literature United States New York 1901-20001925 The New Negroby Alain Lockeis published in New York City. Art and Literature United States New York 1901-20001925 The New Negroby Alain Lockeis published in New York City. Art and Literature United States New York 1901-20001925 The New Yor
20001925The National Bar Association, an organization of black attorneys, is established on August 1 in Des Moines, Iowa. Black Organizations United States Illinois 1901-20001925On August 2, the Brotherhood of Sleeping Car Porters and Maids is organized with A. Philip Randolphas its first president. Black Organizations United States Illinois 1901-20001925On August 2, the Brotherhood of Sleeping Car Porters and Maids is organized with A. Philip Randolphas its first president. Black Organizations United States Illinois 1901-20001925On August 2, the Brotherhood of Sleeping Car Porters and Maids is organized with A. Philip Randolphas its first president. Black Organization Surface Illinois 1901-20001925On August 2, the Brotherhood of Sleeping Car Porters and Maids is organized with A. Philip Randolphas its first president. Black Organization Surface Illinois 1901-20001925On August 2 in Des Moines, Illinois 1901-20001925On August 2 in Des Moines, Illinois 1901-20001925On August 3 in Des Moines, Illinois 190
20001925On September 9,Ossian Sweet, a Detroit physician, is arrested for murder after he and his family kill a member of a white mob while defending their home. The Sweet family is represented at their trial by Clarence Darrow and acquitted of the charge. Racial Violence United States Michigan 1901-20001925The American Negro Labor Congress
is founded in Chicago in October. Blacks and Organized LaborUnited StatesIllinois 1901-20001925 Although African Americans have been serving as U.S. ambassadors since 1869, Clifton Reginald Wharton becomes the first African Americans have been serving as U.S. ambassadors since 1869, Clifton Reginald Wharton becomes the first African Americans have been serving as U.S. ambassadors since 1869, Clifton Reginald Wharton becomes the first African Americans have been serving as U.S. ambassadors since 1869, Clifton Reginald Wharton becomes the first African Americans have been serving as U.S. ambassadors since 1869, Clifton Reginald Wharton becomes the first African Americans have been serving as U.S. ambassadors since 1869, Clifton Reginald Wharton becomes the first African Americans have been serving as U.S. ambassadors since 1869, Clifton Reginald Wharton becomes the first African Americans have been serving as U.S. ambassadors since 1869, Clifton Reginald Wharton becomes the first African American A
20001926Carter G. Woodsonestablishes Negro History Week in February between the Abraham Lincoln and Frederick DouglassBirthdays. Black Holidays and CelebrationsUnited States District of Columbia 1901-20001926Dr. Mordecai Johnsonbecomes the first African American president of Howard University in September. Black Education United
StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001926The Carnegie Corporation purchasesArturo Schomburg'scollection of books and artifacts on African American life. The collection becomes the basis for theSchomburg businessman Abe
Saperstein forms the Harlem Globetrotters basketball team in Chicago on January 30. African American Athletes United States Illinois 1901-20001927 December 2, Marcus Garveyis deported from the United States Crime and Punishment United States Crime and Punishmen
talk show host when he begins broadcasting from WGBS in Pittsburgh. Radio and TelevisionUnited StatesPennsylvania 1901-20001928On November 6, Oscar DePriest, a Republican, is elected to Congress from Chicagos South Side. He is the first African American to represent a northern, urban district. Black PoliticsUnited StatesIllinois 1901-20001928On November 6, Oscar DePriest, a Republican, is elected to Congress from Chicagos South Side. He is the first African American to represent a northern, urban district. Black PoliticsUnited StatesIllinois 1901-20001928On November 6, Oscar DePriest, a Republican, is elected to Congress from Chicagos South Side. He is the first African American to represent a northern, urban district. Black PoliticsUnited StatesIllinois 1901-20001928On November 6, Oscar DePriest, a Republican, is elected to Congress from Chicagos South Side.
20001928TheAtlantaDaily Worldbegins publication in November. The Black PressUnited States Population: 11,891,143 (9.7 percent), U.S. population: 122,775,046Black Population United States Populatio
 StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001930James V. Herring establishes the Howard University Gallery of Art, the first gallery in the United States directed and controlled by African American art. Art and LiteratureUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001930Wallace Fard
Muhammadfounds Black Muslim movement in Detroit in 1930. Four years laterElijah Muhammadassumes control of the movement and transfers the headquarters to Chicago. 20th Century Black ReligionUnited StatesMichigan 1901-20001931Walter Whiteis named NAACP executive secretary. Soon afterwards the NAACP mounts a new strategy
primarily using lawsuits to end racial discrimination. The Civil Rights MovementUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001931 William Grant Stillbecomes the first black symphony composer to have his music performed by a composer to have his music performance has been a composer to have his music performance has been a composer to have his music performance has been a composer to have his music performance has been a composer to have his music performance has been a composer to have his music performance has been a composer to have his music performance has been a composer to have his music performance has been a composer to have his music performance has been a composer to have his music performance has been a composer to have his music performance has been a composer to have his music performance has been a composer to have his music performance has been a composer to have his music performance has been a composer to have his music performance has been a composer to have his music performance has been a composer to have his music p
major symphony orchestra when the Rochester, New York, Philharmonic Orchestra presets "The Afro-American Symphony" in concert.20th Century Black MusicUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001932TheTuskegee Syphilis Experimentbegins under the direction of the U.S. Public Health Service. The experiment ends in 1972. Health and
Medicine United States Alabama 1901-20001932 Gospel Composer Thomas Dorseywrites "Take My Hand, Precious Lord." 20th Century Black MusicUnited States in November. Blacks and the Great Depression United States in States Illinois 1901-20001932 Franklin Delano Roosevelt is elected president of the United States in November. Blacks and the Great Depression United States in States Illinois 1901-20001932 Franklin Delano Roosevelt is elected president of the United States in November. Blacks and the Great Depression United States Illinois 1901-20001932 Franklin Delano Roosevelt is elected president of the United States Illinois 1901-20001932 Franklin Delano Roosevelt is elected president of the United States Illinois 1901-20001932 Franklin Delano Roosevelt is elected president of the United States Illinois 1901-20001932 Franklin Delano Roosevelt is elected president of the United States Illinois 1901-20001932 Franklin Delano Roosevelt is elected president of the United States Illinois 1901-20001932 Franklin Delano Roosevelt is elected president of the United States Illinois 1901-20001932 Franklin Delano Roosevelt is elected president of the United States Illinois 1901-20001932 Franklin Delano Roosevelt is elected president of the United States Illinois 1901-20001932 Franklin Delano Roosevelt is elected president of the United States Illinois 1901-20001932 Franklin Delano Roosevelt is elected president of the United States Illinois 1901-20001932 Franklin Delano Roosevelt is elected president of the United States Illinois 1901-20001932 Franklin Delano Roosevelt is elected president of the United States Illinois 1901-20001932 Franklin Delano Roosevelt is elected president of the United States Illinois 1901-20001932 Franklin Delano Roosevelt is elected president of the United States Illinois 1901-20001932 Franklin Delano Roosevelt is elected president of the United States Illinois 1901-20001932 Franklin Delano Roosevelt is elected president of the United States Illinois 1901-20001932 Franklin Delano Roosevelt is elected p
 AngelesSentinelis founded by Leon H. Washington. The Black PressUnited StatesCalifornia 1901-20001932 Murphy releases the filmThe Emperor JonesstarringPaul Robeson. Black EntertainmentUnited StatesCalifornia 1901-20001934 W.E.B. Du Boisresigns from the NAACP in a dispute over the strategy of the organization in its campaign
 against racial discrimination. Roy Wilkinsbecomes the new editor of Crisismagazine. The Civil Rights Movement United States Arkansas 1901-20001934 To Routhern Tenant Farmers Unionis organized by the Socialist Party. Racial Alliances United States Arkansas 1901-20001934 To Routhern Tenant Farmers Unionis organized by the Socialist Party. Racial Alliances United States Arkansas 1901-20001934 To Routhern Tenant Farmers Unionis organized by the Socialist Party. Racial Alliances United States Arkansas 1901-20001934 To Routhern Tenant Farmers Unionis organized by the Socialist Party. Racial Alliances United States Arkansas 1901-20001934 To Routhern Tenant Farmers Unionis organized by the Socialist Party. Racial Alliances United States Arkansas 1901-20001934 To Routhern Tenant Farmers Unionis organized by the Socialist Party. Racial Alliances United States Arkansas 1901-20001934 To Routhern Tenant Farmers Unionis organized by the Socialist Party. Racial Alliances United States Arkansas 1901-20001934 To Routhern Tenant Farmers Unionis organized by the Socialist Party. Racial Alliances Unionis organized by the Social Alliances Unionis organized by the S
 LiteratureUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001934After operating under a number of names, the Apollo Theateropens under its current name in Harlem. Black EntertainmentUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001935On March 20, the Harlem Race Riot, a one day riot eruptsleaving two people dead. Racial Violence United StatesNew York 1901-20001935On March 20, the Harlem Race Riot, a one day riot eruptsleaving two people dead. Racial Violence United StatesNew York 1901-20001935On March 20, the Harlem Race Riot, a one day riot eruptsleaving two people dead. Racial Violence United StatesNew York 1901-20001935On March 20, the Harlem Race Riot, a one day riot eruptsleaving two people dead. Racial Violence United StatesNew York 1901-20001935On March 20, the Harlem Race Riot, a one day riot eruptsleaving two people dead. Racial Violence United StatesNew York 1901-20001935On March 20, the Harlem Race Riot, a one day riot eruptsleaving two people dead. Racial Violence United StatesNew York 1901-20001935On March 20, the Harlem Race Riot, a one day riot eruptsleaving two people dead. Racial Violence United StatesNew York 1901-20001935On March 20, the Harlem Race Riot (No. 1901-20001935On March 20) and the Harlem Race Riot (No. 1901-20001935On March 20) and the Harlem Race Riot (No. 1901-20001935On March 20) and the Harlem Race Riot (No. 1901-20001935On March 20) and the Harlem Race Riot (No. 1901-20001935On March 20) and the Harlem Race Riot (No. 1901-20001935On March 20) and the Harlem Race Riot (No. 1901-20001935On March 20) and the Harlem Race Riot (No. 1901-20001935On March 20) and the Harlem Race Riot (No. 1901-20001935On March 20) and the Harlem Race Riot (No. 1901-20001935On March 20) and the Harlem Race Riot (No. 1901-20001935On March 20) and the Harlem Race Riot (No. 1901-20001935On March 20) and the Harlem Race Riot (No. 1901-20001935On March 20) and the Harlem Race Riot (No. 1901-20001935On March 20) and the Harlem Race Riot (No. 1901-20001935On March 20) and the Harlem Race Riot (No. 1901-20001935On March 20) and the Harlem Race
 April 1, the U.S. Supreme Court rules inNorris v. Alabamathat a defendant has a right to trial by a jury of his or her peers. Major Judicial DecisionsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001935 The Michigan Chronicleis founded in Detroit by Louis E. Martin. The Black PressUnited StatesMichigan 1901-20001935 On November 5, the Maryland
Supreme Court rules in Murray v. Pearsonthat the University of Maryland must admit African Americans to its law school for blacks. The University of Maryland chooses to admit its first black studMajor Judicial DecisionsUnited StatesMaryland 1901-20001935On December 24, Mary McLeod Bethunecalls together the
 leaders of 28 national womens organizations to found the National Council of Negro Womenin New York City. Black Organizations United States Place in Chicago on February 14, 1936. Nearly 600 black organizations are represented. Black Organizations United
StatesIllinois 1901-20001936On June 24, Mary McLeod Bethuneis named Director of the Division of Negro Affairs, the National Youth Administration and leads the Black Cabinet. She is also the first black womanPresidential AppointmentsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901
20001936Track starJesse Owenswins four gold medals at the Berlin Olympics between August 9.African American AthletesUnited Statesn. a. 1901-20001936Dr. William Augustus Hinton's book, Syphilis and Its Treatment, is the first published medical textbook written by an African American. Exploration and DiscoveryUnited
 StatesMassachusetts 1901-20001937William H. Hastie, former advisor to President Franklin Roosevelt, is confirmed on March 26 as the first black federal judge after his appointment by Roosevelt to the federal bench in the Virgin Islands. Judicial Appointments United States Virgin Islands 1901-20001937The Brotherhood of Sleeping Car Porters and
Maids is recognized by the Pullman Company. Black Organizations United States Illinois 1901-20001937 In October, Katherine Dunhamforms the Negro Dance Group, a company of
 black artists dedicated to presenting aspects of African American and African-Caribbean Dance. The company eventually becomes the Katherine Dunham Group. Art and Literature United States Illinois 1901-20001937 Hugh Morris Gloster founds the College Language Association (CLA) in Atlanta, Georgia. Black Education United States Georgia 1901-
20001938On June 22, Joe Louisbeats Max Schmeling in a rematch of his 1936 defeat by the German boxer. African American Athletes United States New York 1901-20001938 Jacob Lawrenceholds his first solo exhibition at the Harlem YMCA and completes his Toussaint L'Overtures eries. Art and Literature United States New York 1901-20001938 In
November Crystal Bird Fausetof Philadelphia becomes the first African American woman elected to a state legislature when she is chosen to serve in the Pennsylvania House of Representatives. Black Politics United States Pennsylvania House of Representatives. Black Politics United States Pennsylvania 1901-20001938 On December 12, the U.S. Supreme Court in Missouri ex rel. Gaines v. Canadarules that a state that
provides in-state education for whites must provide comparable in-state education for blacks. Major Judicial Decisions United States Missouri 1901-20001939 Popular contralto Marian Andersonsings at Lincoln Memorial before 75,000 people on Easter Sunday after the Daughters of the American Revolution refuse to allow her to perform at Constitution
Hall.Art and LiteratureUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001939Bill Bojangles Robinsonorganizes the Black Actors Guild.Black HollywoodUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001939World War II begins in Europe on September 1 when Germany invades PolandAfrican Americans in World War IIUnited Statesn. a. 1901-20001939Jane M.
 Bolinbecomes the first African American woman judge in the United States when she is appointed to the domestic relations court of New York 1901-20001940Census of 1940, U.S. population 131,669,275, Black population: 12,865,518 (9.8 percent)Black PopulationUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia
 1901-20001940On February 29, Hattie McDaniel receives an Oscar for Best Supporting Actress in her role in Gone With the Wind. She becomes the first black actor to win an academy award. Black HollywoodUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001940Richard Wrightpublishes his first novel, Native Son. Art and Literature United StatesNew York 1901-20001940Richard Wrightpublishes his first novel.
20001940Dr. Charles R. Drewpresents his thesis, Banked Blood at Columbia-Presbyterian Medical Center in New York. The thesis includes his research which discovery United StatesNew York 1901-20001940In October, Benjamin Oliver Davis, Sr., is named the first African
 American general in the regular army. African Americans and the Military United States District of Columbia 1901-20001940 The NACP Legal Defense Fund is established in New York City. Black Organizations United States New York 1901-20001941 Mary Lucinda Dawson founds the National Negro Opera Company in Pittsburgh. Art and
 LiteratureUnited StatesPennsylvania 1901-20001941The U.S. Army creates the Tuskegee Air Squadron who will soon be known as the Tuskegee Airmen. African Americans and the MilitaryUnited StatesAlabama 1901-20001941On June 25, President Franklin Roosevelt issuesExecutive Order 8802, desegregating war production plants and creating
the Fair Employment Practices Committee (FEPC). African Americans in World War II following the attack on Pearl Harbor. Dorris "Dorie" Milleris later awarded the Navy Cross for his heroism during that battle. African Americans in World War II following the attack on Pearl Harbor. Dorris "Dorie" Milleris later awarded the Navy Cross for his heroism during that battle. African Americans in World War II following the attack on Pearl Harbor. Dorris "Dorie" Milleris later awarded the Navy Cross for his heroism during that battle. African Americans in World War II following the attack on Pearl Harbor. Dorris "Dorie" Milleris later awarded the Navy Cross for his heroism during that battle. African Americans in World War II following the attack on Pearl Harbor. Dorris "Dorie" Milleris later awarded the Navy Cross for his heroism during that battle.
IIUnited StatesHawaii 1901-20001941The desperate need for factory labor to build the war machine needed to win World War II leads to an unprecedentedmigration of African Americansfrom the South to the North and West. This migration transforms Americansfrom the South to the North and West. This migration transforms Americansfrom the South to the North and West.
 1901-20001942While teaching at Livingstone Collegein North Carolina, Margaret WalkerpublishesFor My People, which she began as her master's thesis at the University of Iowa. Art and LiteratureUnited StatesNorth Carolina 1901-20001942The Congress of Racial Equality (CORE) is founded in Chicago by James Farmer, Jr., George Houser, Bernice
 Fisher, James Russell Robinson, Joe Guinn, and Homer Jack.Black OrganizationsUnited StatesIllinois 1901-20001942The U.S. Marine Corps accepts African American men for the first time at a segregated training facility at Camp Montford Point, North Carolina. They will be known as the Montford Point Marines. African Americans and the
 MilitaryUnited StatesNorth Carolina 1901-20001942Charity Adams Earleybecomes the first black woman commissioned officer in the Womens Army Auxiliary Corps (WAACs) while serving at Fort Des Moines. African American captain in the American and the MilitaryUnited StatesIowa 1901-20001942Hugh Mulzacbecomes the first African American captain in the American and the MilitaryUnited StatesIowa 1901-20001942Hugh Mulzacbecomes the first African American captain in the American and the MilitaryUnited StatesIowa 1901-20001942Hugh Mulzacbecomes the first African American captain in the American and the MilitaryUnited StatesIowa 1901-20001942Hugh Mulzacbecomes the first African American captain in the American captain in the American captain in the American captain in the MilitaryUnited StatesIowa 1901-20001942Hugh Mulzacbecomes the first African American captain in the American captain in the American captain in the MilitaryUnited StatesIowa 1901-20001942Hugh Mulzacbecomes the first African American captain in the American captain in the MilitaryUnited StatesIowa 1901-20001942Hugh Mulzacbecomes the first African American captain in the American captain in the MilitaryUnited StatesIowa 1901-20001942Hugh Mulzacbecomes the first African American captain in the MilitaryUnited StatesIowa 1901-20001942Hugh Mulzacbecomes the first African American captain in the Military United StatesIowa 1901-20001942Hugh Mulzacbecomes the first African American captain in the Military United StatesIowa 1901-20001942Hugh Mulzacbecomes the first African American captain in the Military United StatesIowa 1901-20001942Hugh Mulzacbecomes the first African American captain in the Military United StatesIowa 1901-20001942Hugh Mulzacbecomes the first African American captain in the Military United StatesIowa 1901-20001942Hugh Mulzacbecomes the first African American captain in the Military United StatesIowa 1901-20001942Hugh Mulzacbecomes the first African American captain in the Military United StatesIowa 1901-20001942Hugh Mulzacbecomes 1901-20001942Hug
Merchant Marine. African Americans in World War IIUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001943The Naval Academy at Annapolis and other naval officer schools accept African Americans and the Military United States Maryland 1901-20001943The Detroit Race Riot, June 20-21, claims 34 lives including 25 African Americans and the Military United States Maryland 1901-20001943The Detroit Race Riot, June 20-21, claims 34 lives including 25 African Americans and the Military United States Maryland 1901-20001943The Detroit Race Riot, June 20-21, claims 34 lives including 25 African Americans and the Military United States Maryland 1901-20001943The Detroit Race Riot, June 20-21, claims 34 lives including 25 African Americans and the Military United States Maryland 1901-20001943The Detroit Race Riot, June 20-21, claims 34 lives including 25 African Americans and the Military United States Maryland 1901-20001943The Detroit Race Riot, June 20-21, claims 34 lives including 25 African Americans and the Military United States Maryland 1901-20001943The Detroit Race Riot, June 20-21, claims 34 lives including 25 African American Am
Americans. Other riots occur in Harlem, Mobile, Alabama, and Beaumont, Texas.Racial ViolenceUnited StatesMichigan 1901-20001943The first black cadets graduate from the Army Flight School atTuskegee Institute, Alabama. African Americans and the MilitaryUnited StatesAlabama 1901-20001943By summer, fourteen thousand African Americans
soldiers of the 93rd Infantry Divisionand the 32rd companies of the Womens Army Auxiliary Corps (approximately 300 women) are stationed in the Arizona desert at Fort Huachuca for training. They are thAfrican Americans and the Military United States Arizona desert at Fort Huachuca for training. They are thAfrican Americans and the Military United States Arizona desert at Fort Huachuca for training.
 submarine chaser, PC1264, are staffed entirely by African American crews. African Americans and the Military United Statesn. a. 1901-20001944On April 3, the U.S. Supreme Court in Smith v
Allwrightdeclares white only political primaries unconstitutional. Major Judicial DecisionsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001944Frederick Douglass Patterson establishes the United Negro College Fundon April 25 to help support black colleges and black students. The fund is incorporated in New York. Black Organizations United StatesNew
York 1901-20001944Rev. Adam Clayton Powell, pastor of the Abyssinian Baptist Church in New York, is elected to Congress from Harlem in November. Black Politics United States New York 1901-20001944 Swedish Nobel Prize winner Gunnar Myrdal publishes An American Dilemma: The Negro Problem and Modern Democracyafter being commissioned
in 1938 by the Carnegie Corporation to study African American issues. Segregated American American issues. Segregated American States In United States In Unite
Americans in World War IIUnited States California 1901-20001945On May 8, Germany surrenders on Victory in Europe (VE) day. African Americans in World War IIUnited States California 1901-20001945On May 8, Germany surrenders on Victory in Europe (VE) day. African Americans in World War IIUnited States California 1901-20001945On May 8, Germany surrenders on Victory in Europe (VE) day. African Americans in World War IIUnited States California 1901-20001945On May 8, Germany surrenders on Victory in Europe (VE) day. African Americans in World War IIUnited States California 1901-20001945On May 8, Germany surrenders on Victory in Europe (VE) day. African Americans in World War IIUnited States California 1901-20001945On May 8, Germany surrenders on Victory in Europe (VE) day. African Americans in World War IIUnited States California 1901-20001945On May 8, Germany surrenders on Victory in Europe (VE) day. African American States California 1901-20001945On May 8, Germany surrenders on Victory in Europe (VE) day. African American States California 1901-20001945On May 8, Germany surrenders on Victory in Europe (VE) day. African American States California 1901-20001945On May 8, Germany surrenders on Victory in Europe (VE) day. African American States California 1901-20001945On May 8, Germany surrenders on Victory in Europe (VE) day. African American States California 1901-20001945On May 8, Germany surrenders on Victory in Europe (VE) day. African American States California 1901-20001945On May 8, Germany surrenders on Victory in Europe (VE) day. African American States California 1901-20001945On May 8, Germany surrenders on Victory in Europe (VE) day. African American States California 1901-20001945On May 8, Germany surrenders on Victory in Europe (VE) day. African American States California 1901-20001945On May 8, Germany surrenders on Victory surrender
Americans and the MilitaryUnited StatesKentucky 1901-20001945Japan surrenders on Victory over Japan (VJ) day ending World War II on September 2. By the end of the war one million African Americans in World War II United Statesn. a. 1901-20001945Nat King Colebecomes the
first African American to have a radio variety show. The show airs on NBC.African Americans and the MediaUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001945Ebonymagazine, created by Chicago-basedJohnson Publishing Company, published its first issue on November 1.The Black PressUnited StatesIllinois 1901-20001946Dr.Charles S. Johnsonbecomes the
first African American president of Fisk University in Nashville. Black Education United States Tennessee 1901-20001946 Charles Spurgeon Johnson, President of Fisk University in Nashville. Black Education United States Tennessee 1901-20001946 Charles Spurgeon Johnson, President of Fisk University in Nashville. Black Education United States Tennessee 1901-20001946 Charles Spurgeon Johnson, President of Fisk University in Nashville. Black Education United States Tennessee 1901-20001946 Charles Spurgeon Johnson, President of Fisk University in Nashville. Black Education United States Tennessee 1901-20001946 Charles Spurgeon Johnson, President of Fisk University in Nashville. Black Education United States Tennessee 1901-20001946 Charles Spurgeon Johnson, President of Fisk University in Nashville. Black Education United States Tennessee 1901-20001946 Charles Spurgeon Johnson, President of Fisk University in Nashville. Black Education United States Tennessee 1901-20001946 Charles Spurgeon Johnson, President of Fisk University in Nashville. Black Education United States Tennessee 1901-20001946 Charles Spurgeon Johnson, President of Fisk University in Nashville. Black Education United States Tennessee 1901-20001946 Charles Spurgeon Johnson United States Tennessee 1901-20001946 Charles Spurgeon United States Tennessee 
 Universityin Nashville, becomes the first African American President of the Southern Sociological Society. Black Education United States District of the Southern Sociological Society. Black Education United States District of the Southern Sociological Society. Black Education United States District of the Southern Sociological Society. Black Education United States District of the Southern Sociological Society. Black Education United States District of the Southern Sociological Society. Black Education United States District of the Southern Sociological Society. Black Education United States District of the Southern Sociological Society. Black Education United States District of the Southern Sociological Society. Black Education United States District of the Southern Sociological Society. Black Education United States District Office Society. Black Education United States Distri
Columbia 1901-20001947On April 10, Jackie Robinsonof the Brooklyn Dodgers becomes the first African American to play major league baseball in the 20th Century. African American Athletes United Nations. The Civil Rights
MovementUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001947John Hope Franklin'sFrom Slavery to Freedomis published in the 20th Century. Black EducationUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001948On July 26, President Harry Truman issuesExecutive Order 9981 directing the
 desegregation of the armed forces. African American American American American American Athletes United Statesn. a. 1901-20001948 On October 1, the
California Supreme Court voids the law banning interracial marriages in the state. Major Judicial Decisions United States District of Columbia
1901-20001948Timmie Rogers, comedian, dancer, and singer, launches the first all-black variety show, Sugar Hill Times, on CBS Television. Radio and Televi
 States District of Columbia 1901-20001949 In JuneWesley Brownbecomes the first African American to graduate from the Naval Academy at Annapolis. African Americans and the Military United States Maryland 1901-20001949 Businessman Jesse Blayton, Sr., establishes WERD-AM, the first black owned radio station. It begins broadcasting in Atlanta on
October 3.African Americans and the MediaUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001949William A. Hinton is the first black professor at the Harvard University Medical School. Black Education United States Food 1901-20001950U.S. Census, U.S. population: 150,697,361, Black population: 150,697,361, Black professor at the Harvard University Medical School Sc
 States District of Columbia 1901-20001950On May 1, Gwendolyn Brooksof Chicago becomes the first African American to receive a Pulitzer Prize. She wins the prize in Poetry. Art and Literature United States New York 1901-20001950 Chuck Cooper, Nathaniel Clifton, and Earl Lloyd become the first African Americans to play professional basketball in
 the modern National Basketball Association (NBA). Cooper played for the Boston Celtics; Clifton played for the New York Knicks, and LloydAfrican American to win a Tony award. She was honored for her role in the Broadway play, South Pacific. Black
 EntertainmentUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001951On May 24, the U.S. Supreme Court rules racial segregation in District of Columbia 1901-20001951On May 24, a mob of 3,500 whites attempt to prevent a black family from moving into a Cicero, Illinoises
apartment. Illinois Governor Adlai Stevenson calls out the Illinois National Guard to protect the family and restore order. Racial Violence United States Florida, on December 25. Political Assassinations United States Florida 1901-20001951 Johnson Publishing
Companypublishes the first issue of Jet, a weekly news magazine for an African American audience. Black Publications 1901-20001952 Tuskegee Institutereported no lynchings in the United States for the first time in 71 years of tabulation. Racial Violence United States for the first time in 71 years of tabulation. Racial Violence United States for the first time in 71 years of tabulation. Racial Violence United States for the first time in 71 years of tabulation. Racial Violence United States for the first time in 71 years of tabulation. Racial Violence United States for the first time in 71 years of tabulation. Racial Violence United States for the first time in 71 years of tabulation. Racial Violence United States for the first time in 71 years of tabulation. Racial Violence United States for the first time in 71 years of tabulation.
commander of the 51st Fighter Interceptor Wing in Korea. African Americans and the Military United Statesn. a. 1901-20001953On June 19, Baton Rouge, Louisiana African Americans begin a boycott of their city's segregated municipal bus line. The Civil
 Rights MovementUnited StatesLouisiana 1901-20001953On December 31, Hulan Jackbecomes the first African American borough president of Manhattan. At the time he is the highest ranking black elected official in the nation. Black PoliticsUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001953 James Baldwinpublishes his first novel, the semi-autobiographical Go
 Association.Black EducationUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001954On May 17, the Supreme Court inBrown v. Board of Educationdeclares segregation in all public schools in the United States unconstitutional, nullifying the earlier judicial doctrine of separate but equal.Black EducationUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001954On October
27, Benjamin Oliver Davis, Jr., becomes the first black Air Force general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general by President Dwight D. Eisenhower. He also is the first black Air Force general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general by President Dwight D. Eisenhower. He also is the first black Air Force general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general by President Dwight D. Eisenhower. He also is the first black Air Force general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general after serving in the Korean War, appointed to bright after serving the serving in the Korean War, appointed to brigadier general aft
 Islam's Harlem Temple 7.20th Century Black ReligionUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001954Attorney Frankie Muse Freeman (born Marie Frankie Muse) was the lead attorney for the NAACP inDavis et al. v. the St. Louis Housing Authoritywhich ended racial discrimination in public housing in the city. Freeman was the first black woman to win a
majohousing segregationUnited StatesMissouri 1901-20001954On May 3 inHernandez v. Texas, the U.S. Supreme Court ruled that Mexican Americans and all other racial groups in the U.S. are entitled to equal protection under the 14th Amendment to the U.S. Constitution. Civil RightsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001955Fourteen-year-
old Chicago residentEmmett Tillis lynched while vacationing in Money, Mississippi on August 28.Racial ViolenceUnited StatesMississippi 1901-20001955Chuck Berry, an early breakthrough rock and roll artist, records "Maybellene" with Chicago's Chess Records.20th Century Black MusicUnited StatesIllinois 1901-20001955Rosa Parksrefuses to
relinquish her bus seat to a white man on December 1, initiating the Montgomery Bus Boycott. Soon afterwardsDr. Martin Luther Kingbecomes the leader of the Boycott. The Civil Rights MovementUnited States Alabama 1901-20001955 on January 7 Martin Anderson States Alabama 1901-20001955 on January 7 Martin Luther Kingbecomes the leader of the Boycott. The Civil Rights Movement United States Alabama 1901-20001955 on January 7 Martin Luther Kingbecomes the first African American to perform with the New York Metropolitan
OperaBlack EntertainmentUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001955On January 15 President Dwight D. Eisenhower signs Executive Order 10590 which creates the President's Committee on Government Policy to enforce the federal government on the Indianate of Columbia 1901 (Indianate of Columbia 1901) (Indianate of Co
20001955On May 7 Reverend George W. Lee, an NAACP activist, is killed in Belzoni, Mississippi 1901-20001955On May 31 the U.S. Supreme Court rules in Brown II that public school desegregation must occur with all deliberate speed. Civil RightsUnited States Dustrict of Columbia 1901-20001955Rev. Martin
Luther King Jr., the 26 year old pastor of Dexter Avenue Baptist Church, is elected president of the Montgomery Improvement Association which leads the year-long boycott against the city's racially segregated bus line. Civil Rights EraUnited States Alabama 1901-20001956 Autherine Lucyis admitted to the University of Alabama on February 3. She is
suspended on February 7 after a riot ensues at the university to protest her presence. Lucy is expelled on February 29. Black Education United States Alabama 1901-20001956On November 11, Nat King Colebecomes the first African Americans and the
MediaUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001956Harry Belafonte's "Calypso," released by RCA Records, is the first album in history to sell more than one million copies. 20th Century Black MusicUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001956On November 13, the U.S. Supreme Court in Gayle v. Browderbans segregation in intrastate travel, effectively giving a
victory to those supporting the Montgomery Bus Boycott. Major Judicial Decisions United States District of Columbia 1901-20001956 April 10 popular entertainer Nat King Coleis assaulted on stage during a segregated performance at the Municipal Auditorium in Birmingham, Alabama. Racial Violence United States Alabama 1901-20001956 The
Mississippi Sovereignty Commission is formed in Jackson, the state captial, to maintain racial segregation in Mississippi Sovereignty Commission is formed in Jackson, the state captial, to maintain racial segregation in Mississippi Sovereignty Commission is formed in Jackson, the state captial, to maintain racial segregation in Mississippi Sovereignty Commission is formed in Jackson, the state captial, to maintain racial segregation in Mississippi Sovereignty Commission is formed in Jackson, the state captial, to maintain racial segregation in Mississippi Sovereignty Commission is formed in Jackson, the state captial, to maintain racial segregation in Mississippi Sovereignty Commission is formed in Jackson, the state captial segregation in Mississippi Sovereignty Commission is formed in Jackson, the state captial segregation in Mississippi Sovereignty Commission is formed in Jackson, the state captial segregation in Mississippi Sovereignty Commission is formed in Jackson, the state captial segregation in Mississippi Sovereignty Commission is formed in Jackson, the state captial segregation in Mississippi Sovereignty Commission is formed in Jackson, the state captial segregation in Mississippi Sovereignty Commission is formed in Jackson, the state captial segregation in Mississippi Sovereignty Commission in Mississippi Sovereignty Commission
 Department and empowers federal prosecutors to obtain court injunctions against iCivil Rights LegislationUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001957Dorothy Irene Heightis appointed president of the National Council of Negro Women, a position she holds for 41 years. She later launches a crusade for justice for black women and works to
strengthen the black family. Black WomenUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001957In September President Dwight D. Eisenhower sends federal troops to Little Rock, Arkansasto ensure the enforcement of a Federal court order to desegregate Central High School and to protect nine African American students enrolled as part of the order.
ThBlack EducationUnited StatesArkansas 1901-20001957TheAlabama Christian Movement for Human Rights(ACMHR) was founded at a mass meeting in Birmingham, Alabama 1901-20001957Perry H. Young becomes the first black pilot for a commercial passenger airline (New York Airways). The following
 StatesGeorgia 1901-20001958TheAlvin Ailey Dance Theateris formed in New York.Art and LiteratureUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001958Louis E. Lomax becomes the first African Americans and the MediaUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001958Louis E. Lomax becomes the first African Americans and the MediaUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001958Louis E. Lomax becomes the first African Americans and the MediaUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001958Louis E. Lomax becomes the first African Americans and the MediaUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001958Louis E. Lomax becomes the first African Americans and the MediaUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001958Louis E. Lomax becomes the first African Americans and the MediaUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001958Louis E. Lomax becomes the first African Americans and the MediaUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001958Louis E. Lomax becomes the first African Americans and the MediaUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001958Louis E. Lomax becomes the first African Americans and the MediaUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001958Louis E. Lomax becomes the first African Americans and the MediaUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001958Louis E. Lomax becomes the first African Americans and the MediaUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001958Louis E. Lomax becomes the first African American Ame
20001958Althea Gibsonbecomes the first African American AthletesUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001959On January 12, Berry Gordy, Jr., foundsMotown Recordsin Detroit. Black BusinessUnited StatesMew York 1901-20001959Lorraine Hansberry's A Raisin in the
Sun" opens in New York on March 11 withSidney Poitierin the starring role. It is the first play by an African American woman to be produced on Broadway. Art and Literature United States New York 1901-20001959 (In Institute United States New York 1901-20001959). Racial Violence United States New York 1901-20001959 (In Institute United States New York 1901-20001959). The starting role is the first play by an African American woman to be produced on Broadway. Art and Literature United States New York 1901-20001959 (In Institute United States New York 1901-20001959). The starting role is the first play by an African American woman to be produced on Broadway. Art and Literature United States New York 1901-20001959 (In Institute United States New York 1901-20001959). The starting role is the first play by an African American woman to be produced on Broadway. Art and Literature United States New York 1901-20001959 (In Institute United States New York 1901-20001959). The starting role is the first play by an African American Woman to be produced on Broadway. Art and Literature United States New York 1901-20001959 (In Institute United States New York 1901-20001959). The starting role is the first play by an African American Woman to be produced on Broadway. Art and Literature United States New York 1901-20001959 (In Institute United States New York 1901-20001959). The starting role is the first play by an African American Woman to be produced on Broadway. Art and Literature United States New York 1901-20001959 (In Institute United States New York 1901-20001959). The starting role is the first play by an African American Woman to be produced on Broadway. Art and Literature United States New York 1901-20001959 (In Institute United States New York 1901-20001959). The starting role is the first play by an African American Woman to be produced on Broadway. Art and Literature United States New York 1901-20001959 (In Institute United States New York 1901-20001959). The states New York 1901-20001959 (In Institute United States 
FitzgeraldandWilliam "Count" Basiebecome the first African American performers to win Grammy awards. 20th Century Black MusicUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001960Census of 1960, U.S. population: 179,323,175, Black population: 18,871,831 (10.6 percent)Black PopulationUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001960On February 1, 1960
four students fromNorth Carolina Agricultural and Technical Collegein Greensboro begin a sit-in at Woolworth's Drug Store to protest company policy which bans African Americans from sitting at its counters. The Civil Rights MovementUnited StatesNorth Carolina 1901-20001960On April 15, 150 black and white students gather at Shaw University in the Civil Rights Movement United States (States North Carolina 1901-20001960On April 15, 150 black and white students gather at Shaw University in the Civil Rights Movement United States (States North Carolina 1901-20001960On April 15, 150 black and white students gather at Shaw University in the Civil Rights (States North Carolina 1901-20001960On April 15, 150 black and white students gather at Shaw University in the Civil Rights (States North Carolina 1901-20001960On April 15, 150 black and white students gather at Shaw University in the Civil Rights (States North Carolina 1901-20001960On April 15, 150 black and white students gather at Shaw University in the Civil Rights (States North Carolina 1901-20001960On April 15, 150 black and white students gather at Shaw University in the Civil Rights (States North Carolina 1901-20001960On April 15, 150 black and white students gather at Shaw University in the Civil Rights (States North Carolina 1901-20001960On April 15, 150 black and States (States North Carolina 1901-20001960On April 15, 150 black and States (States North Carolina 1901-20001960On April 15, 150 black and States (States North Carolina 1901-20001960On April 15, 150 black and States (States North Carolina 1901-20001960On April 15, 150 black and States (States North Carolina 1901-20001960On April 15, 150 black and States (States North Carolina 1901-20001960On April 15, 150 black and States (States North Carolina 1901-20001960On April 15, 150 black and States (States North Carolina 1901-20001960On April 15, 150 black and States (States North Carolina 1901-20001960On April 15, 150 black and States (States North Carolina 1901-20001960On April 1901-20001960On April 1901
 Raleigh, North Carolina to form the Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee (SNCC). The Civil Rights Movement United States North Carolina 1901-20001960 (The Act established federal inspection of local voter registration rolls and introduces penalties for
 anyone who obstructs a citizen's attempt to register to voteCivil Rights LegislationUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001960On Nov. 8, Massachusetts Senator John F. Kennedy defeats Vice President Richard Nixon in one of the closest elections in history. Many observers credit African American voters with Kennedy's narrow margin of
 victory.Black PoliticsUnited Statesn. a. 1901-20001961On May 4, seven blacks and fourwhites leaveWashington, D.C., for the Deep South on the firstFreedom Ridefor the Congress of Racial Equality (CORE). The Civil Rights MovementUnited States District of Columbia 1901-20001961 on the University of Georgia campus in September fail to
prevent the enrollment of the institutions first two African American students, Hamilton Holmes and Charlayne Hunter (Gault). Black Education United States Alabama 1901-20001962 Frnie Davis, a running back at Syracuse University, becomes the first African American athlete to receive college football's Heisman Trophy. African American American American athlete to receive college football's Heisman Trophy. African American American American athlete to receive college football's Heisman Trophy. African American Am
 AthletesUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001962On October 1, James Meredithbecomes the first black student to enroll at the University of Mississippi. On the day he enters the University, he is escorted by U.S. marshals after federal troops are sent in to suppress rioting and maintain order. Black Education United States Mississippi 1901-
20001963Martin Luther King, Jr.writes his "Letter from a Birmingham Jail" on April 16.The Civil Rights MovementUnited StatesAlabama 1901-20001963On May 3, Birmingham police use dogs and fire hoses to attack civil rights demonstrators. The Civil Rights MovementUnited StatesAlabama 1901-20001963On May 3, Birmingham Jail" on April 16.The Civil Rights MovementUnited StatesAlabama 1901-20001963On May 3, Birmingham Jail" on April 16.The Civil Rights MovementUnited StatesAlabama 1901-20001963On May 3, Birmingham Jail" on April 16.The Civil Rights MovementUnited StatesAlabama 1901-20001963On May 3, Birmingham Jail" on April 16.The Civil Rights MovementUnited StatesAlabama 1901-20001963On May 3, Birmingham Jail" on April 16.The Civil Rights MovementUnited StatesAlabama 1901-20001963On May 3, Birmingham Jail" on April 16.The Civil Rights MovementUnited StatesAlabama 1901-20001963On May 3, Birmingham Jail" on April 16.The Civil Rights MovementUnited StatesAlabama 1901-20001963On May 3, Birmingham Jail" on April 16.The Civil Rights MovementUnited StatesAlabama 1901-20001963On May 3, Birmingham Jail" on April 16.The Civil Rights MovementUnited StatesAlabama 1901-20001963On May 3, Birmingham Jail" on April 16.The Civil Rights MovementUnited StatesAlabama 1901-20001963On May 3, Birmingham Jail" on April 16.The Civil Rights Movement Movem
block the schoolhouse door to prevent their enrollment on June 11, Vivian Malone and James Hood register for classes at the University of Alabama. They are the first African American students to attend the universiblack Education United States Alabama. They are the first African American students to attend the universiblack Education United States Alabama.
outside his home in Jackson. Political Assassinations United States Mississippi 1901-20001963 Over 200,000 people gather in Washington, D.C. on August 28 as part of the March on Washington, an unprecedented demonstration demanding civil rights and equal opportunity for African Americans. Dr. Martin Luther Kingdelivers his "I Have a Dream"
speechThe Civil Rights MovementUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001963Former tennis championAlthea Gibsonbecomes the first African American AthletesUnited StatesOhio 1901-20001963On September 15, the Sixteenth Street
Baptist Churchis bombed in Birmingham, Alabama, killing four girls: Addie Mae Collins, Denise McNair, Carole Robertson and Cynthia Wesley, ages 11-14.Racial ViolenceUnited StatesAlabama 1901-20001963Iota Phi Theta Fraternityis founded on September 19 at Morgan State University in Baltimore.Black OrganizationsUnited StatesMaryland
 1901-20001963President John F. Kennedy is assassinated in Dallas on November 22. Political Assassinations United States Virginia 1901-20001963Marian (now Winston Cup) race. African American Athletes United States Virginia 1901-20001963Marian
 AndersonandRalph Buncheare the first black winners of the Presidential Medal of Freedom. Humanitarian Awards United States District of Columbia 1901-20001964 on January 8, President Lyndon Johnson in his first State of the Union Address declares unconditional war on poverty in America, thus initiating a broad array of government programs
designed to assist the poorest citizens of the nation including a dispropWar on PovertyUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001964TheStudent Nonviolent Coordinating Committee(SNCC) organizes the Mississippi Freedom Summer Project. The Civil Rights MovementUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001964Cn February 25, Cassius Clay
 (laterMuhammad Ali) wins the first of three world heavyweight championships in a bout withSonny Listonin Miami, Florida. African American AthletesUnited StatesFlorida 1901-20001964Sidney Poitierwins the Academy Award for Best Actor for his performance in the film, "Lilies of the Field." He is the first African American male actorto win in that
 category.Black HollywoodUnited StatesCalifornia 1901-20001964On March 12, Malcolm Xannounces his break with the Nation of Islam and his founding of the Muslim Mosque in Harlem. On June 28 he founds the Organization of Afro-American Unity in New York City. 20th Century Black ReligionUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001964On June 21 civil
rights workers James Chaney, Andrew Goodman and Michael Schwerner are abducted and killed by terrorists in Mississippi. Racial Violence United States Mississippi 1901-20001964The Civil Rights Act of 1964is passed by Congress on July 2. The act bans discrimination in all public accommodations and by employers. It also establishes the Equal
Opportunity Employment Commission (EEOC) to monitor compliance with the law. Civil Rights Legislation United States District of Columbia 1901-20001964 The Mississippi Freedom Democratic National Convention in Atlantic City in August. The Civil Rights
 MovementUnited StatesNew Jersey 1901-20001964On August 20, President Lyndon Johnson signs the Economic Opportunity Act, initiating the federally-sponsored War on PovertyUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001965Malcolm Xis
 assassinated at the Audubon Ballroom inthe Washington Heights section of Manhattan, New York on February 21. Political Assassinations United States New York 1901-20001965 On March 7, six hundred Alabama civil rights activists stage a Selma-to-Montgomery protest march to draw attention to the continued denial of black voting rights in the
 state. The marchers are confronted by Alabama State Troopers whose attack on them at tThe Civil Rights MovementUnited StatesAlabama 1901-20001965In March, the White House releases "The Negro Family: The Case for National Action," popularly known as the Moynihan Report. The Black FamilyUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-
20001965Alex HaleypublishesThe Autobiography of Malcolm X.Art and LiteratureUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001965The Watts Uprising (also known as theWatts Rebellion)occurs in the Watts neighborhood of Los Angele
on August 11-16. Thirty four people are killed and one thousand are injured in the five day confrontation. Racial Violence United States California 1901-20001966 on January 13, Robert
 Weaver, President Lyndon Baines Johnsons nominee to head the newly created Department of Housing and Urban Development, is confirmed for the post. Presidential Appointments United States District of Columbia 1901-20001966On January 25th Constance Baker
Motleyis appointed by President Lyndon Baines Johnson to the Federal Bench in New York City. She becomes the first African American woman elevated to a Federal judgeship. Judicial Appointments United States New York 1901-20001966 In May, Stokely Carmichael becomes chairman of SNCC at its headquarters in Atlanta and publicly embraces the
concept of black power. Black Nationalism and Black PowerUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001966On June 5, James Meredith is shot by a sniper. Civil Rights leaders including Martin The
Civil Rights MovementUnited StatesMississippi 1901-20001966On October 15, The Black Panther Party is formed in Oakland, California byBobby SealeandHuey P. Newton.Black OrganizationsUnited StatesCalifornia byBobby SealeandHuey P. Newton.Black OrganizationsUnited StatesCa
Reserve Board.Presidential AppointmentsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001966James T. Whitehead, Jr., becomes the first African American to be popularly
elected to the U.S. Senate. Black Politics United States Massachusetts 1901-20001966On November 8, Julian Bondwins a seat in the Georgia State Senate. However he is denied the seat by the Georgia State Senate. However he is denied the seat by the Georgia State Senate. However he is denied the seat by the Georgia State Senate. However he is denied the seat by the Georgia State Senate. However he is denied the seat by the Georgia State Senate. However he is denied the seat by the Georgia State Senate. However he is denied the seat by the Georgia State Senate. However he is denied the seat by the Georgia State Senate. However he is denied the seat by the Georgia State Senate. However he is denied the seat by the Georgia State Senate. However he is denied the seat by the Georgia State Senate. However he is denied the seat by the Georgia State Senate. However he is denied the seat by the Georgia State Senate. However he is denied the seat by the Georgia State Senate Senate Senate. However he is denied the seat by the Georgia State Senate Sen
20001966Ruby Doris Smith Robinsonbecomes Executive Director of SNCC. The Civil Rights MovementUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001967On April 4, Rev. Martin Luther King, Jr. delivers the speech, "Beyond Vietnam: A Time to Break Silence" at a meeting of Clergy and Laity Concerned at Riverside Church, New York City. It is his first public criticism
of the Vietnam War. The Civil Rights MovementUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001967H. Rap Brownbecomes chairman of SNCC on May 12 at its headquarters in Atlanta. Black PowerUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001967H. Rap Brownbecomes chairman of SNCC on May 12 at its headquarters in Atlanta. Black PowerUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001967H. Rap Brownbecomes chairman of SNCC on May 12 at its headquarters in Atlanta. Black PowerUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001967H. Rap Brownbecomes chairman of SNCC on May 12 at its headquarters in Atlanta. Black PowerUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001967H. Rap Brownbecomes chairman of SNCC on May 12 at its headquarters in Atlanta. Black PowerUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001967H. Rap Brownbecomes chairman of SNCC on May 12 at its headquarters in Atlanta. Black PowerUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001967H. Rap Brownbecomes chairman of SNCC on May 12 at its headquarters in Atlanta. Black PowerUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001967H. Rap Brownbecomes chairman of SNCC on May 12 at its headquarters in Atlanta. Black PowerUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001967H. Rap Brownbecomes chairman of SNCC on May 12 at its headquarters in Atlanta. Black PowerUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001967H. Rap Brownbecomes chairman of SNCC on May 12 at its headquarters in Atlanta. Black PowerUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001967H. Rap Brownbecomes chairman of SNCC on May 12 at its headquarters in Atlanta. Black PowerUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001967H. Rap Brownbecomes chairman of SNCC on May 12 at its headquarters in Atlanta. Black PowerUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001967H. Rap Brownbecomes chairman of SNCC on May 12 at its headquarters in Atlanta. Black PowerUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001967H. Rap Brownbecomes chairman of SNCC on May 12 at its headquarters in Atlanta. Black PowerUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001967H. Rap Brownbecomes chairman of SNCC on May 12 at its headquarters in Atlanta. Black PowerUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001967H. Rap Brownbecomes chairman of SNCC on May 12 at its headquarters in Atlanta. Black PowerUnited StatesGeo
 Judicial Decisions United States District of Columbia 1901-20001967 The six-day Newark Riotbegins on July 12 and claims 23 dead, 725 injured and 1,500 arrested. Racial Violence United States Supreme Court on July 12 and claims 23 dead, 725 injured and 1,500 arrested. Racial Violence United States Supreme Court on July 12 and claims 23 dead, 725 injured and 1,500 arrested. Racial Violence United States Supreme Court on July 12 and claims 23 dead, 725 injured and 1,500 arrested. Racial Violence United States Supreme Court on July 12 and claims 23 dead, 725 injured and 1,500 arrested. Racial Violence United States Supreme Court on July 12 and claims 23 dead, 725 injured and 1,500 arrested. Racial Violence United States Supreme Court on July 12 and claims 23 dead, 725 injured and 1,500 arrested. Racial Violence United States Supreme Court on July 12 and claims 23 dead, 725 injured and 1,500 arrested. Racial Violence United States Supreme Court on July 12 and claims 23 dead, 725 injured and 1,500 arrested.
 13. Judicial Appointments United States District of Columbia 1901-20001967 On July 23, the Detroit Race Rioterupts. Between July 23 and July 28, 43 are killed, 1,189 are injured and over 7,000 are arrested. Racial Violence United States Michigan 1901-20001967 On November 13, Carl Stokes and Richard G. Hatcherare elected the first black mayors of
Cleveland and Gary, Indiana, respectively.Black PoliticsUnited StatesIndiana 1901-20001967Renee Powell becomes the first African American 
from a major automaker when he opens an Oldsmobile dealership in a predominately black neighborhood in Chicago. Black BusinessUnited States Illinois 1901-20001968On February 8, three students at South Carolina State College in Orangeburg are killed by police in what will be known as the Orangeburg Massacre. Racial Violence United
StatesSouth Carolina 1901-20001968The "Report of the National Advisory Commission on Civil Disorders," popularly known as the "Kerner Report," is released in March.Racial ViolenceUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001968Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.is assassinated in Memphis, Tennessee on April 4. In the wake of the assassination 125
cities in 29 states experience uprisings. By April 11, 46 people are killed and 35,000 are injured in these confrontations. Political Assassinations United States District of
 Columbia 1901-20001968New York Senator and Presidential Candidate Robert F. Kennedy is assassinated on June 19, the Poor Peoples Campaignbrings 50,000 demonstrators to Washington, D.C.War on PovertyUnited States District of Columbia 1901-2001968On June 19, the Poor Peoples Campaignbrings 50,000 demonstrators to Washington, D.C.War on PovertyUnited States District of Columbia 1901-2001968On June 19, the Poor Peoples Campaignbrings 50,000 demonstrators to Washington, D.C.War on PovertyUnited States District of Columbia 1901-2001968On June 19, the Poor Peoples Campaignbrings 50,000 demonstrators to Washington, D.C.War on PovertyUnited States District of Columbia 1901-2001968On June 19, the Poor Peoples Campaignbrings 50,000 demonstrators to Washington, D.C.War on PovertyUnited States District of Columbia 1901-2001968On June 19, the Poor Peoples Campaignbrings 50,000 demonstrators to Washington, D.C.War on PovertyUnited States District of Columbia 1901-2001968On June 19, the Poor Peoples Campaignbrings 50,000 demonstrators to Washington, D.C.War on PovertyUnited States District of Columbia 1901-2001968On June 19, the Poor Peoples Campaignbrings 50,000 demonstrators to Washington, D.C.War on PovertyUnited States District On Poor Peoples Campaignbrings 50,000 demonstrators to Washington, D.C.War on Poor Peoples Campaignbrings 50,000 demonstrators to Washington, D.C.War on Poor Peoples Campaignbrings 50,000 demonstrators to Washington, D.C.War on Poor Peoples Campaignbrings 50,000 demonstrators to Washington, D.C.War on Poor Peoples Campaignbrings 50,000 demonstrators to Washington, D.C.War on Poor Peoples Campaignbrings 50,000 demonstrators to Washington, D.C.War on Poor Peoples Campaignbrings 50,000 demonstrators to Washington, D.C.War on Poor Peoples Campaignbrings 50,000 demonstrators to Washington, D.C.War on Poor Peoples Campaignbrings 50,000 demonstrators to Washington, D.C.War on Poor Peoples Campaignbrings 50,000 demonstrators to Washington, D.C.War on Poor Peoples Campaignbrings 50,000 demonstrators to Washi
20001968Arthur Ashebecomes the first African American to win the U.S. Open.African American AthletesUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001968San Francisco State University establishes the nations first Black Studies Program in September.Black EducationUnited StatesCalifornia 1901-20001968In NovemberShirle
Chisholmof New York is the first black woman elected to the U.S. Congress. Black Politics United States Politics United States District of Columbia 1901-20001968 Elizabeth Duncan Koontz becomes the first African American to serve as president of the National Education (NEA). Black Education United States District of Columbia 1901-20001969 The Ford Foundation gives
one million dollars to Morgan State University, Howard University, and Yale University, and Yale University to help prepare faculty members to teach courses in African American studies. Black Education United States New York 1901-20001969 On May 5, Moneta Sleet, Jr. of Ebony magazine, becomes the first African American American American States University, and Yale University, and Yale University, and Yale University to help prepare faculty members to teach courses in African American American American American States University, and Yale University, and Yale University, and Yale University, and Yale University to help prepare faculty members to teach courses in African American States University, and Yale University, and Yale University, and Yale University, and Yale University to help prepare faculty members to teach courses in African American States University, and Yale University, and Yale University, and Yale University, and Yale University of the Indiana States University of the Indiana States University, and Yale University, and Yale University, and Yale University, and Yale University of the Indiana States University of the India
LiteratureUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001969On September 22, the African American Studies Program begins offering courses at Harvard University. Black EducationUnited StatesCalifornia 1901-20001969Robert Chrisman and Nathan Hare publish the first issue of The Black Scholarin November. Black EducationUnited StatesCalifornia 1901-20001969Robert Chrisman and Nathan Hare publish the first issue of The Black Scholarin November. Black Education United States California 1901-20001969Robert Chrisman and Nathan Hare publish the first issue of The Black Scholarin November. Black Education United States California 1901-20001969Robert Chrisman and Nathan Hare publish the first issue of The Black Scholarin November. Black Education United States California 1901-20001969Robert Chrisman and Nathan Hare publish the first issue of The Black Education United States California 1901-20001969Robert Chrisman and Nathan Hare publish the first issue of The Black Education United States California 1901-20001969Robert Chrisman and Nathan Hare publish the first issue of The Black Education United States California 1901-20001969Robert Chrisman and Nathan Hare publish the first issue of The Black Education United States California 1901-20001969Robert Chrisman Indiana 1901-2000
20001969Howard N. Lee becomes the first African American mayor of Chapel Hill, North Carolina. At the time he is the first African American mayor of a predominately white Southern city. Black Politics United States North Carolina 1901-20001969On December 4, Chicago police kill Black Panther leaders Fred Hamptonand Mark Clarke. Black
Nationalism and Black PowerUnited StatesIllinois 1901-20001969[imi Hendrixheadlines the Woodstock Musical Festival near Bethel, New York between August 15 and August 18. Over 500,000 people attend what is to that point the largest musical concert in history. Black EntertainmentUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001970Census of 1970, U.S.
population: 204,765,770, Black population: 22,580,289 (11.1 percent)Black PopulationUnited States District of Columbia 1901-20001970Dr. Clifton Wharton, Jr., is named president of Michigan State University on January 2. He is the first African American to lead a major, predominately white university in the 20th Century. Black Education United
 StatesMichigan 1901-20001970On February 18, Bobby Sealeand six other six defendants (popularly known as the Chicago Seven) are acquitted of the charge of conspiring to disrupt the 1968 Democratic National Convention. Black PowerUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001970The first issue of Essence magazine appears in
May. The Black PressUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001970On May 15, two students, Philip Lafayette Gibbs and James Earl Green, are killed by police in a confrontation with students at Jackson, Mississippi. Racial Violence United StatesNew York 1901-20001970On July 1, Kenneth Gibsonbecomes the first black mayor of an
eastern city when he assumes the post in Newark, New Jersey. Black PoliticsUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001970The first issue of Black Enterprise appears in August. The Black PressUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001970The first issue of Black Enterprise appears in August. The Black PressUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001970The first issue of Black Enterprise appears in August. The Black PressUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001970The first issue of Black Enterprise appears in August. The Black PressUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001970The first issue of Bl
others including Jonathan Jackson, the younger brother of imprisoned Black PantherGeorge Jackson. UCLA Philosophy ProfessorAngela Davisis imBlack Nationalism and Black PowerUnited StatesCalifornia 1901-20001970On October 12, Charles Gordonebecomes the first African American to win a Pulitzer Prize in Drama for his play, "No Place to Be
 Somebody. "Art and LiteratureUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001970The Joint Center for Political Studies is established in Washington, D.C. Black OrganizationsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001971On January 12th the Congressional Black Caucusis formed in Washington, D.C. Black OrganizationsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001971On January 12th the Congressional Black Caucusis formed in Washington, D.C. Black OrganizationsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001971On January 12th the Congressional Black Caucusis formed in Washington, D.C. Black OrganizationsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001971On January 12th the Congressional Black Caucusis formed in Washington, D.C. Black OrganizationsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001971On January 12th the Congressional Black Caucusis formed in Washington, D.C. Black OrganizationsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001971On January 12th the Congressional Black Caucusis formed in Washington, D.C. Black OrganizationsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001971On January 12th the Congressional Black Caucusis formed in Washington, D.C. Black OrganizationsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001971On January 12th the Congressional Black Caucusis formed in Washington, D.C. Black Organization International Black Caucus International Black Cauc
20001971In JulyCaptain Samuel L. Gravely, Jr.is promoted to Rear Admiral. He becomes the first African American to achieve Flag Rank in the U.S. Navy. African Americans and the MilitaryUnited Statesn. a. 1901-20001971On September 9, nearly 1,200 inmates seize control of half of the New York State Prison at Attica in what will be known as
theAttica Prison Riot. Four days later 29 inmates and ten hostages are killed when state troopers and correctional officers suppresCrime and PunishmentUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001971On December 18, Rev. Jesse JacksonfoundsPeople United to Save Humanity(PUSH) in Chicago. Black OrganizationsUnited StatesIllinois 1901-20001971Johnson
Products, a hair care company, becomes the first black-owned company to be listed on a major U.S. stock exchange (AMEX). Black BusinessUnited StatesIllinois 1901-20001971Leroy Satchel Paigebecomes the first former Negro Leagues baseball player inducted int the Baseball Hall of Fame at Cooperstown, New York. Black Athletes United States New
York 1901-20001971Beverly Johnsonis the first black woman to appear on the cover of a major fashion magazine (Glamour). Black EntertainmentUnited StatesIndiana 1901
 20001972Over the summer New York CongresswomanShirley Chisholmmakes an unsuccessful bid for the Democratic presidential nomination. She is the first African American to campaign for the nomination. Black PoliticsUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001972In NovemberBarbara Jordanof Houston andAndrew Youngof Atlanta become the first
score over 30,000 points during his career. Black Athletes United States California 1901-20001973 On May 29, Thomas Bradleyis elected four times and thus holds the mayors office for 20 years. Black Politics United States California 1901-20001973 The National Black Feminist
Organizationis established by Eleanor Holmes Norton. Black Organizations United States New York 1901-20001973 Marion Wright Edelmancreates the Children's Defense Fund. Black Organizations United States District of Columbia 1901-20001973 On October 16, Maynard H. Jackson, Jr. is elected the first black mayor of Atlanta. Black Politics United
StatesGeorgia 1901-20001973On Nov. 6, Coleman Youngis elected the first black mayor of Detroit. Black PoliticsUnited StatesMichigan 1901-20001974On April 8, Henry (Hank) Aaronof the Atlanta Braves hits his 715th home run surpassingBabeRuthto become the all-time leader in home runs in major league baseball. African American AthletesUnited
 StatesGeorgia 1901-20001974On June 21, U.S. District Judge W. Arthur Garrity issues a court order inMorgan v. Henniganthatinitiates a busing program, involving several thousand students. The order isdesigned to desegregate the public schools of Boston. Black Education United States Massachusetts 1901-20001974The largest single gift to date
 from a black organization is the $132,000 given by the Links, Inc., to theUnited Negro College Fundon July 1.Black OrganizationsUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001974On November 5, Mervyn Dymallyis elected Lieutenant Governor of California along withGeorge Brownwho is elected Lieutenant Governor of Colorado the same day. They are the first
African Americans to hold these posts in the 20th century. Black PoliticsUnited States California 1901-20001975The Morehouse School of Medicine (Atlanta) becomes theonly black medical school of Medicine is Sullivanwho later
becomes the U.S. SurgeoBlack EducationUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001975Wallace D. Muhammad assumes control of the Nation of Islamafter the death of his father, Elijah Muhammad. He changes the organizations direction and its name to the World Community of al-Islam. 20th Century Black ReligionUnited StatesMichigan 1901-20001975Arthur
Ashebecomes the first African American to win the British Men's Singles at Wimbledon. African American four star general. African American and the Military United States Colorado 1901-20001975 On October 12, Frank
Robinsonbecomes the first black Major League Baseball manager when he takes over the Cleveland Indians. African American Athletes United States Ohio 1901-20001975 Lee Elderbecomes the first African American Georgia 1901-20001975 Lee Elderbecomes the first African American Georgia 1901-20001975 Lee Elderbecomes the first black Major League Baseball manager when he takes over the Cleveland Indians. African American Georgia 1901-20001975 Lee Elderbecomes the first black Major League Baseball manager when he takes over the Cleveland Indians. African American Georgia 1901-20001975 Lee Elderbecomes the first black Major League Baseball manager when he takes over the Cleveland Indians. African American Georgia 1901-20001975 Lee Elderbecomes the first black Major League Baseball manager when he takes over the Cleveland Indians. African American Georgia 1901-20001975 Lee Elderbecomes the first black Major League Baseball manager when he takes over the Cleveland Indians. African American Georgia 1901-20001975 Lee Elderbecomes the first black Major League Baseball manager when he takes over the Cleveland Indians. African American Georgia 1901-20001975 Lee Elderbecomes the first black Major League Baseball manager when he takes over the Cleveland Indians. African American Georgia 1901-20001975 Lee Elderbecomes the first black Major League Baseball manager when he takes over the Cleveland Indians. African American Georgia 1901-20001975 Lee Elderbecomes the first black Major League Baseball Major League Bas
Banks becomes the first African American to own a television station when he launches WGPR-TV in Detroit.Radio and TelevisionUnited StatesMichigan 1901-20001975John Hope Franklinisthe first African American elected president of the Organization of American Historians (OAH). Four years later he will be the fiirst African American elected president of the Organization of American Historians (OAH).
president of the American Historical Association (AHA). Black Education United States New York 1901-20001976The United States Naval Academy at Annapolis admits women for the first time in June. Janie L. Minesbecomes the first African American women cadet to enter. She graduates in 1980. African Americans and the Military United
StatesMaryland 1901-20001976College and university enrollment for African American students rises sharply from 282,000 in 1966 to 1,062,000 in 1966. The Legisland States and University enrollment for African American States at the Democratic National
Convention which meets that year in New York City. Black Politics United States New York 1901-20001976 Lara Stanton Jonesof Detroit becomes the first African American Library Association. Black Education United States Meet and Incomplete States Meet and Incomplete
head Housing and Urban Development. She becomes the first African American woman to hold a cabinet position. President Jimmy Carter to be U.S. Ambassador to the United Nations. He is the first African American to
hold that post. Presidential AppointmentsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001977The eighth and final night for the miniseries based on Alex Haley's Rootsis shown on February 3. This final episode achieves the highest ratings to that point for a single television program. African Americans and the Media United Statesn. a. 1901-20001977On
March 8, Henry L. Marsh IIIbecame the first African American mayor of Richmond, Virginia Black Politics United States Virginia 1901-20001978 Minister Louis Politics United States Virginia Politics United States Virginia 1901-20001978 Minister Louis Politics Virginia Politics Virgin
Farrakhanbreaks with the World Community of al-Islam and becomes the leader of the revived Nation of Islam. 20th Century Black ReligionUnited States Chicago 1901-20001978 United States Chicago 1901-20001978 Uni
discrimination. Affirmative ActionUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001978On September 15, Muhammad Alibecomes the first boxer to win the heavyweight championship three times when he defeats Leon Spinks at the Superdome in New Orleans. African American Athletes United States District of Columbia 1901-20001978 Max Robinson becomes the
first black network anchor when he begins broadcasting for ABC-TV News from Chicago. Radio and TelevisionUnited States District of Columbia 1901-20001978 Faye Wattletonbecomes the first black woman to head Planned Parenthood. Health and Medicine United States District of Columbia 1901-20001978 Fill Brownbecomes the first black female pilot for a
commercial passenger airline (Texas International Airlines). Black TransportationUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001979Franklin Thomas is named president of the Ford Foundation. Black EducationUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001979Franklin Thomas is named president of the Ford Foundation.
20001979Frank E. Petersen, Ir. becomes the first African American to earn the rank of General in the United States Army, African Americans and the Military United States army, and the Military United States Army, African Americans Ameri
and the MilitaryUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001979Richard Arrington, Jr. is elected the first African American mayor of Birmingham, Alabama 1901-20001979The Nobel Prize in Economics goes to Sir Arthur Lewisof Princeton University. He is the first black person to win the award in a category other
than peace.Black EducationUnited StatesNew Jersey 1901-20001980Census of 1980, U.S. population: 26,482,349 (11.8 percent)Black Population United StatesNew Jersey 1901-20001980In JanuaryWillie Lewis Brown, Jr. becomes the first African American Speaker in a state legislature when he is selected for
the post in the California Assembly. Brown holds the Speakership until 1995 when he is elected Mayor of San Francisco. Black Politics United States California 1901-2000 1980 May 17-18 rioting breaks out in Liberty City, Florida (near Miami) after police officers are acquitted for killing an unarmed black man. The riot which generates 15 deaths is the
worst in the nation since Detroit in 1967. Racial Violence United States Florida 1901-20001980 Robert L. Johnsonbegins operation of Black Entertainment Television (BET) out of Washington, D.C. African Americans and the
MediaUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001980The Mariel boatlift transports 125,000 Cubans to Florida including a large number of Afro-Cubans. International Refugees United States Florida 1901-20001982The struggle of Rev. Ben Chavisand his followers to block a toxic waste dump in Warren County, North Carolina launches a national
campaign against environmental racism. The Environmental racism. The Environment United States North Carolina 1901-20001982 Bryant Gumbel is named anchor of The Today Show, becoming the first African Americans and the Media United States New York 1901-20001982 Bryant Gumbel is named anchor of The Today Show, becoming the first African Americans and the Media United States New York 1901-20001982 Bryant Gumbel is named anchor of The Today Show, becoming the first African Americans and the Media United States New York 1901-20001982 Bryant Gumbel is named anchor of The Today Show, becoming the first African Americans and the Media United States New York 1901-20001982 Bryant Gumbel is named anchor of The Today Show, becoming the first African Americans and the Media United States New York 1901-20001982 Bryant Gumbel is named anchor of The Today Show, becoming the first African Americans and the Media United States New York 1901-20001982 Bryant Gumbel is named anchor of The Today Show, becoming the first African American Show In the India United States New York 1901-20001982 Bryant Gumbel India United States New York 1901-
eventually sell 45 million copies worldwide, becoming the best selling album in music history. 20th Century Black MusicUnited States California 1901-20001983 Vanessa Williamsbecomes the first African American crowned Miss America on September 18 in Atlantic City. In July 1984 she relinquishes her crown to Suzette Charleswhen nude photos of
her appear in Penthousemagazine. Beauty Pageants United States New Jersey 1901-20001983 On April 12, Harold Washingtonis elected the first black mayor of Chicago. Black Politics United States New Jersey 1901-20001983 On August 30, Guion (Guy) S. Bluford, Jr., a crew member on the Challenger, becomes the first African American astronaut to make a
space flight. Exploration and DiscoveryUnited StatesFlorida 1901-20001983On November 2, President Ronald Reagan signs a bill establishing January 20 as a federal holiday in honor of Martin Luther King, Jr. Black Holidays and CelebrationsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001983Alice Walker's The Color Purplewins the Pulitzer Prize for
Fiction.Art and LiteratureUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001983Harvey Bernard Ganttbecomes the first African American mayor of Charlotte, North Carolina. Black PoliticsUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001983Robert C. Maynardbecomes the first African American mayor of Charlotte, North Carolina. Black PoliticsUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001983Robert C. Maynardbecomes the first African American to own the major daily newspaper in a large city when he becomes the majority for the major daily newspaper in a large city when he becomes the majority for the major daily newspaper in a large city when he becomes the first African American Mayor of Charlotte, North Carolina.
stockholder of the OaklandTribune. Newspapers and Other Print MediaUnited StatesPennsylvania 1901-20001984Rev. Jesse Jacksonwins approximately one fourth of the votes cast in the Democratic primaries
and caucuses and about one eighth of the convention delegates in a losing bid for the Democratic presidential nomination. Black Politics United States California 1901-20001984 In August Carl Lewiswins four Gold Medals at the Olympics in Los Angeles, matching the record set by Jesse Owens in 1936. African American Athletes United States California 1901-
20001984In SeptemberThe Cosby ShowstarringBill Cosbymakes its television debut. The show runs for eight seasons and will become the most successful series in television history featuring a mostly African American cast. African Americans and the MediaUnited States California 1901-20001984 Russell Simmonsforms Def Jam Records in
Harlem.Black BusinessUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001985In May, Philadelphia's African American mayor, Wilson Goode, orders the Philadelphia police to bomb the headquarters of MOVE, a local black nationalist organization. The bombing leaves 11 people dead and 250 homeless. Black Nationalism and Black PowerUnited StatesPennsylvania
1901-20001985Gwendolyn Brooksof Chicago is named U.S. Poet-Laureate. She is the first African American to hold that honor. Art and Literature United States Illinois 1901-20001985Grambling State University's football coach Eddie Robinson becomes the coach with the most wins in college football history. Black Athletes United States Louisiana 1901-20001985Grambling State University's football coach Eddie Robinson becomes the coach with the most wins in college football history. Black Athletes University's football coach Eddie Robinson becomes the coach with the most wins in college football history. Black Athletes University's football coach Eddie Robinson becomes the coach with the most wins in college football history. Black Athletes University's football coach Eddie Robinson becomes the coach with the most wins in college football history. Black Athletes University's football coach Eddie Robinson becomes the coach with the most wins in college football history.
20001986On January 20, the first nationalMartin Luther King, Jr.holiday is celebrated. Black Holidays and Celebrations United Statesn. a. 1901-20001986On January 28, Dr. Ronald McNair and six other crew members die when the space shuttle Challenger explodes shortly after launch from the Kennedy Space Center in Florida. Exploration and
DiscoveryUnited StatesFlorida 1901-20001986The Oprah Winfrey ShowwithOprah Winfrey Showw
filmmakers.Black HollywoodUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001986On November 22Mike Tysondefeates Trevor Berbick for the World Boxing Council heavyweight championship in a title fight in Las Vegas. At the age of 20, Tyson is the youngest fighter to win the crown.Black AthletesUnited StatesNewada 1901-20001987Rita Dovewins the Pulitzer
Prize for Poetry.Art and LiteratureUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001987On August 6, Reginald Lewisorchestrates the leveraged buyout of Beatrice Foods to become the first African American CEO of a billion dollar corporation. Black BusinessUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001987NeurosurgeonDr. Benjamin Carsonmakes medical history when he
leads a seventy-member surgical team at Johns Hopkins Hospital in a 22 hour operation separating Siamese twins (the Binder twins) joined at the cranium. Health and Medicine United States Maryland 1901-20001987 On October 28, Brigadier General Fred A. Gordon is appointed Commandant of the Cadets at the U.S. Military Academy at West
Point.African Americans and the MilitaryUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001987On December 8,Kurt Lidell Schmokebecame the first African American elected mayor of Baltimore by popular vote. Black PoliticsUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001987On December 8,Kurt Lidell Schmokebecame the first African Americans and the MilitaryUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001987On December 8,Kurt Lidell Schmokebecame the first African Americans and the MilitaryUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001987On December 8,Kurt Lidell Schmokebecame the first African Americans and the MilitaryUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001987On December 8,Kurt Lidell Schmokebecame the first African Americans and the MilitaryUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001987On December 8,Kurt Lidell Schmokebecame the first African American American
York 1901-20001987Dr. Johnnetta B. Cole becomes the first African American woman president of Spelman College in Atlanta, Georgia 1901-20001987Aretha Franklinbecomes the first woman inducted into the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame in Cleveland, Ohio. 20th Century Black MusicUnited StatesOhio 1901-20001987Aretha Franklinbecomes the first woman inducted into the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame in Cleveland, Ohio. 20th Century Black MusicUnited StatesOhio 1901-20001987Aretha Franklinbecomes the first woman inducted into the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame in Cleveland, Ohio. 20th Century Black MusicUnited StatesOhio 1901-20001987Aretha Franklinbecomes the first woman inducted into the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame in Cleveland, Ohio. 20th Century Black MusicUnited StatesOhio 1901-20001987Aretha Franklinbecomes the first woman inducted into the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame in Cleveland, Ohio. 20th Century Black MusicUnited StatesOhio 1901-20001987Aretha Franklinbecomes the first woman inducted into the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame in Cleveland, Ohio. 20th Century Black MusicUnited StatesOhio 1901-20001987Aretha Franklinbecomes the first woman inducted into the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame in Cleveland, Ohio. 20th Century Black MusicUnited StatesOhio 1901-20001987Aretha Franklinbecomes the first woman inducted into the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame in Cleveland (No. 20th Century Black MusicUnited States Aretha Franklinbecomes the Fame in Cleveland (No. 20th Century Black MusicUnited States Aretha Franklinbecomes the Fame in Cleveland (No. 20th Century Black MusicUnited States Aretha Franklinbecomes the Fame in Cleveland (No. 20th Century Black MusicUnited States Aretha Franklinbecomes the Fame in Cleveland (No. 20th Century Black MusicUnited States Aretha Franklinbecomes the Fame in Cleveland (No. 20th Century Black MusicUnited States Aretha Franklinbecomes the Fame in Cleveland (No. 20th Century Black MusicUnited States Aretha Franklinbecomes (No. 20th Century Black MusicUnited States Aretha Franklinbecomes (No. 20th Century Black MusicUnit
20001988In his second try for the Democratic Presidential nomination, which goes to Michael Dukakis, was 2,082.Black PoliticsUnited Statesn. a. 1901-20001988In September, Temple University offers the first
Ph.D. in African American Studies.Black EducationUnited StatesPennsylvania 1901-20001988On November 4, ComedianBill Cosbyannounces his gift of $20 million toSpelman College or university.Black EducationUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001989On January 29, Barbara C.
Harrisis installed asthe first woman bishop inthe Episcopal (Anglican) Church. 20th Century Black Religion United States Massachusetts 1901-20001989On February 7, Ronald H. Brownis elected chair of the Democratic National Committee, becoming the first African American to head one of the two major political parties. Black Politics United
StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001989In MarchFrederick Drew Gregorybecomes the first African American to command a space shuttle when he leads the crew of the United States Joint Chiefs of Staff, the first
African American to hold the post. African Americans and the Military United States District of Columbia 1901-20001989 On November 7, L. Douglas Wilderwins the governorship of Virginia, making him the first African Americans elected as
mayors of New York and Black Politics United States Virginia 1901-20001989 Bill White becomes the first African American American
League (NFL) in the post-World War II erawhen he is hired to lead the Oakland Raiders. African American to head the Rockefeller Foundation. Black Education United States New York 1901-20001990 Census of 1990, U.S. population: 248,709,878, Black
population: 29,986,060 (12 percent)Black PopulationUnited StatesNew York 1901-20001990In November when Sharon Pratt Kellyis elected mayor of Washington, D.C., she becomes the first African American woman to
lead a large American city. Black Politics United States District of Columbia 1901-20001990 Marcelite Jordan Harris is the first black woman brigadier general in the U.S. Army and the first woman to command a mostly male battalion. African American to
head the National Science Foundation, Science and Technology United States District of Columbia 1901-20001990 Donna Marie Cheek becomes the first black member of the U.S. Equestrian Team. African American Athletes United States California 1901-20001990 Carole Ann-Marie Gistof Detroit, Michigan becomes the first African American to win the
Miss USA pageant. Beauty Pageants United States Kansas 1901-20001991 on January 15, Roland Burrisbecomes the first black attorney general of Illinois. From 2009 to 2011 he serves as U.S. Senator from Illionis, completing the unexpired term of Barack Obama who is elected President of the United States. Black Politics United States Illinois 1901-
20001991On March 3, Los Angeles police use force to arrestRodney Kingafter a San Fernando Valley traffic stop. The beating of King is captured on videotape and broadcast widely prompting, an investigation and subsequent trial of three officers. Crime and PunishmentUnited States California 1901-20001991On April 10, Emanuel Cleaver IIis sworn in
as the first African American mayor of Kansas City, Missouri. Black PoliticsUnited StatesMissouri 1901-20001991On June 18, Wellington Webbbecomes the first African American mayor of Denver, Colorado. Black PoliticsUnited StatesMissouri 1901-20001991On October 23, Federal JudgeClarence Thomas, nominated by President George H.W. Bush, is
```

	DiscoveryUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001992In March	Willie W. Herentonwas elected the first African American may		ssee 1901-20001992On April 29, a Simi Valley, California jury acquits the three offi, Dr.Mae Carol Jemisonbecomes the first African American woman in space when sh
s on board the space shuttle Endeavor.Exploration and Discoveryl urth American to singlehandedly navigate a sailboat around the w ne first woman to be named United States Surgeon General on Sep 12,O.J. Simpson'sformer wife, Nicole Brown Simpson and her frien	United StatesFlorida 1901-20001992On November 3,Carol Moseley Evorld. African American AthletesUnited StatesNew York 1901-2000199 ptember 7. Presidential Appointments United States District of Columbia Ronald Goldman are found stabbed to death. O. J. Simpson emerges	Braunof Illinois becomes the first African American woman ele 93In AprilFreeman Robertson Bosley Jr.becomes the first Afric ia 1901-20001993On October 7,Toni Morrisonbecomes the fir is as the leading suspect and is subsequently arrested on June	ected to the United States Senate.Black PoliticsUnited States ican American mayor of St. Louis, Missouri.Black PoliticsUniterst black American to win the Nobel Prize in Literature. The very 17 after a two hour low speed pursuit of Simpson and hiCrim	Illinois 1901-20001992William "Bill" Pinkney becomesthe first African American and ed StatesMissouri 1901-20001993Joycelyn M. Eldersbecomes the first African Amerwork honored is her novel,Beloved.Art and LiteratureUnited Statesn. a. 1901-20001 ne and PunishmentUnited StatesCalifornia 1901-20001994Corey D. Flourney is elec
n televised trial, O.J. Simpsonis acquitted of the charges of murder sDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001995Dr. Helene Doris Gayle beconcan Medical Association. Health and Medicine United States Distric	in the deaths of Nicole Brown Simpson and Ronald Goldman.Crime a mes the first woman and the first African American Director of the Na ct of Columbia 1901-20001996Commerce SecretaryRon Brownis kille	and PunishmentUnited StatesCalifornia 1901-20001995TheMi ational Center for HIV, STD, and TB Prevention for the U.S. C d in a plane crash near Dubrovnik, Croatia on April 3.Black Po	illion Man Marchorganized byMinister Louis Farrakhanand of Centers for Disease Control.Health and MedicineUnited States PoliticsUnited Statesn. a. 1901-20001996On April 9, George W	e city.Black PoliticsUnited StatesTexas 1901-20001995On October 3, after an eight ther political activists is held in Washington, D.C. on October 17.Black MenUnited sGeorgia 1901-20001995Lonnie Bristowis the first African American president of th Valker becomes the first African American to win a Pulitzer Prize for Music. The win ciliation Actwhich replaces Aid to Families with Dependent Children (AFDC) with st
grants. It also substantially cuts programs designed to help tThe l d president of the American Association of Retired Persons (AARF esUnited StatesGeorgia 1901-20001997In June, Harvey Johnson, nUnited StatesPennsylvania 1901-20001997In December,Lee Pat	Black FamilyUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001996On No P).Health and MedicineUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 1901-20001 Jr. was sworn in as the first black mayor of Jackson, Mississippi.Black trick Brownbecomes Houston's first African American mayor.Black Po	vember 5, California voters passProposition 209which outlaw 997On April 13, golferTiger Woodswins the Masters Tournam PoliticsUnited StatesMississippi 1901-20001997On October OliticsUnited StatesTexas 1901-20001997Wynton Marsalis's"B	vs affirmative action throughout the state.Affirmative ActionU ment in Augusta, Georgia. At 21 he is the youngest golfer ever 25 African American women participate in theMillion Woman Blood on the Fields" becomes the first jazz composition to win	Inited StatesCalifornia 1901-20001996Margaret Dixon is the first African American to win the title. He is also the first African American to hold the title. African American Marchin Philadelphia, focusing on health care, education, and self-help. Black a Pulitzer Prize in Music. 20th Century Black MusicUnited StatesNew York 1901-cted president of the National Parent Teacher Association (PTA). Black Education Un
Virginia 1901-20001998On June 7, churchgoers discover the dism tent historianJohn Hope Franklinto lead the President's Commiss tional League of Women Voters.Black PoliticsUnited StatesDistri- pen Womens Singles Tennis Championship in Flushing Meadows	nembered body of James Byrd, Jr., in Jasper, Texas. It is later determined on Race to promote a national dialogue on issues affecting Africant of Columbia 1901-20001999On January 13, after thirteen seasons at the first African American woman to do so since Althea Gibson's windows.	ned that three white supremacists chained Byrd, who is black in Americans in the United States, and to ease racial tensions and six NBA championships, professional basketball starMich in 1958.African American AthletesUnited StatesNew York 19	k, to the back of a pick-up truck and dragged him to his death .Presidential AppointmentsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia nael Jordanretires from the game as a player.African American 901-20001999Maurice Ashley becomes the world's first black	n.Racial ViolenceUnited StatesTexas 1901-20001998President Bill Clinton appoints 1901-20001998Carolyn Jefferson-Jenkins becomes the first African American president AthletesUnited StatesIllinois 1901-20001999On September 10, Serena Williamswing chess grandmasters, the game's highest rank. African American AthletesUnited
000Lillian Elaine Fishbourneis the first black woman admiral in the first time either post has been held by AfPresidential Appoint and Denzel Washingtonwin Oscars for best actress and best actor in District of Columbia 2001-2003Significant population shifts and r	the U.S. Navy.African Americans in the MilitaryUnited StatesVirginia the theorem of the MilitaryUnited StatesVirginia at the States District of Columbia 2001-2001 In November Shirt for their portrayals in Monsters Ball and Training Day respectively. Blueduced resistance to residential integration result in more African Area.	2001-2001In January President-elect George W. Bush nomina ley Clarke Franklinbecomes the first African American woman ack HollywoodUnited StatesCalifornia 2001-2002Dennis Archnericans living in the suburbs of Los Angeles and Seattle than	atesColin Powellto be Secretary of State.Condoleezza Riceis a in to head the government of a major Southern city whe she is her, former Mayor of Detroit, becomes the first African Ameri in their city limits.Black PopulationUnited StatesCalifornia 2	Methodist Zion Church.20th Century Black ReligionUnited StatesMaryland 1901- llso appointed to the positon of National Security Advisor for the Bush Administrations elected mayor of Atlanta.Black PoliticsUnited StatesGeorgia 2001-2002In March, Fican to be elected President of the American Bar Association.The Legal SystemUnited 2001-2003On June 23 the U.S. Supreme Court in Grutter v. Bollinger upholds the
ond African American elected to the Senate from that state and on 2001-2005On August 30, Hurricane Katrina hits the Gulf Coaber mid-term elections, for the first time in U.S. history four Afri	only the fifth black senator in U.S. history.Black PoliticsUnited States st, taking an estimated 1,700 lives. The vast majority of the deaths are can American members of Congress chair full committees in the House	Illinois 2001-2005In JanuaryCondoleezza Ricebecomes Secrete in Louisiana including heavily African American New Orleanse: Rep.John Conyers(Mi.),Black PoliticsUnited StatesDistrict	etary of State. She is the second woman and the first African A Ins.The EnvironmentUnited StatesLouisiana 2001-2006With the t of Columbia 2001-2006On November 7Deval Patrickis electe	r 2, State SenatorBarack Obamais elected to the U.S. Senate from Illinois. He become American woman to hold the post. Presidential Appointments United States District of the Democratic takeover of both the U.S. House of Representatives and Senate in the ed Governor of Massachusetts. He becomes the second African American in the national points (Kentucky) Board of Education, rules that race cannot be a factor in the
nation of school assignments.Affirmative ActionUnited StatesDisack PoliticsUnited StatesNew York 2001-2008On November 4,B-20, 2009.Black PoliticsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 2001-2nt ObamaBlack PoliticsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 2001-2	strict of Columbia 2001-2008On March 17, David A. Paterson, is sword arack Obamaof Illinois, the only sitting African American U.S. Senato 2009Former Maryland Lt. GovernorMichael S. Steelebecomes Chairm 2012President Barack Obama is re-elected President of the United Sta	n in as Governor of New York upon the resignation of the prior, is elected President of the United States. Obama wins the elenan of National Republican Committee and thus effectively heates. Black Politics United States District of Columbia 2001-201	or governor, Elliott Spitzer. Paterson isthe first legally blind A election decisively and becomes the first African American ele eads the Republican Party.Post-1970 PoliticsUnited StatesDist 12George Zimmerman fatally shoots Trayvon Martin in Sanfor	American Governor, the first black Governor of New York State, and only the fourth ected to this office. Obamawas sworn in as the 44th President of the United States of trict of Columbia 2001-2010Obamacare passed by Congress and signed into law by rd, Florida. Zimmerman was later acquitted of all charges in 2013. Racial Violence Biles becomes first African American world all-around champion. African American
Staly 2001-2014Tim Scott serves as the first elected senator from people at a Bible study at Emanuel African Methodist Episcops the first African American woman principal dancer for the American to police violence and influencing other players the	om South Carolina since ReconstructionBlack PoliticsUnited StatesSoupal Church in Charleston, South Carolina. This would become known a crican Ballet Theatre.Black WomenUnited StatesNew York 2001-2016 aroughout the sports world.African American AthletesUnited StatesCa	uth Carolina 2001-2015Loretta Lynch sworn in as first African as the Charleston Church Shooting. Dylann Roof would be con 6Smithsonian National African American History Museum ope lifornia 2001-2016Carla Hayden serves as the first African An	n American woman Attorney General.Black PoliticsUnited Sta Invicted of 33 counts of hate crime and murder charges and so ens.Black OrganizationsUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 200 merican librarian of Congress.Black PoliticsUnited StatesDist	atesDistrict of Columbia 2001-2015A mass shooter takes the lives of nine African entenced to death.Racial ViolenceUnited StatesSouth Carolina 2001-2015Misty Cop 01-2016NFL Quarterback Colin Kaepernick kneels for the national anthem drawing crict of Columbia 2001-2017Amanda Gorman is named the youngest National Youth forniaAfrican American AthletesUnited StatesCalifornia 2001-2020Breonna Taylor of
her own home by police officers.Racial ViolenceUnited StatesK ed to 22.5 years in 2021.Racial ViolenceUnited StatesMinnesota a 2001-2021Kamala Harris sworn in as first African American a ellion and half to two million years ago. It is the home of the first	Centucky 2001-2020Ahmaud Arbery was shot and killed while jogging a 2001-2020Wilton Gregory becomes first African American Catholic and woman vice-presidentBlack WomenUnited StatesDistrict of Columt tools, astronomy, jewelry, fishing, mathematics, crops, art, use of pi	in Brunswick, Georgia.Racial ViolenceUnited StatesGeorgia 2 cardinal.Black ReligionUnited StatesDistrict of Columbia 2002 abia Africa provides a comprehensive and contigious time line gments, cutting and other pointed instruments and animal do	2001-2020George Floyd dies at the hands of police officer Dep 11-2021Raphael Warnock wins Georgia Special Election and b e of human development going back at least 7 million years. A comestication. In short Africa gave the world human civilization	rek Chauvin sparking international protests. Chauvin was later found guilty and becomes first African American senator from Georgia.Black PoliticsUnited StatesDistAfrica, which developed the world's oldest human civilization, gave humanity the usen. African Liberation requires study, work, and unity, guided by our history. It requi
ls may be as old as 5 million years. For example Australopitheckana. These Homo habilis are believed to be at least 2.5 million and quarter years ago More important than tool making intage over animal predators such as the big cats, hyenas and all	cus robustus fossils found in an East Turkana Kenya site were at least in years old. The name Homo habilis comes from the Leakeys. They for in human evolution is the mastery of fire. Nearly 2 million years ago of lowed human settlements in less accommodating climates. These peo	4 million year old. It is generally accepted that the Homo hab and what they believed to be conclusive fossil evidence of the early East Africans had mastered the use of fire. This was a re- apple have been named Homo erectus by archaeologists. It is go	bilis were the first full fledge tool making ancestor of humans in the Olduvai Gorge in Tanzania and gave thes evolutionary step in the development of humanity. This critical generally accepted that the final leap from Homo erectus to Homo	opment of humanity. These fossils were found in East and South Africa (Azania). So it. The earliest archaeological evidence of toolmaking comes from the Koobi Fora section and the called Homo habilis The Olduvai Gorge Homo habilis existed innovation insured the survival and spread of the species around the planet. It gave omo sapiens sapiens as having occurred in Africa over two hundreds thousand year
ne without being diluted with paternal DNA. Thus, they argue, a concluded that all modern humans derive from a primordial Ayears ago. Then Homo sapiens sapiens, anatomically modern h	it provides a unique tool for studying ancestral populations. They con African population, from which populations migrated to the rest of the numans, appeared some 140,000 years ago. Mitochondrial DNA is still	mpared mtDNA from Africans, Asians, Europeans, and Souther e Old World with little or no interbreeding with existing archael controversial, but there is some archaeological evidence from	east Asians and found that the differences between them were nic human groups. By calculating the rate of mtDNA mutations m Africa that supports the biologists' scenario. Highly varied,	studied the human family tree using this form of DNA, which is inherited through the small. They formed two groups: one was the Africans, the other the remainder. Wis, they argue that archaic Homo sapiens evolved from Homo erectus in Africa by ab, early Homo sapiens populations flourished in sub-Saharan Africa between 200,000 sophisticated, versatile tool kits that were, if anything, superior to those used by the
human populations for considerable periods of time. Some ground foraging, our ancestors could have reduced the risks of livitonversion of food to usable energy. It consists of two membrane	rups living in exceptionally rich areas may have developed unusual huing in unpredictable environments in dramatic ways. source: *Mitochoes: an outer smooth membrane and an inner membrane arranged to f	nting and foraging skills, using a new technology so effective ondrial is defined as: 1. A spherical or elongated organelle in form cristae. 2. The cell organelle where much of cellular resp	that they could prey on animals from a distance with finely me the cytoplasm of nearly all eukaryotic cells, containing genetic piration takes place; the "power plant" of the cell. Mitochondr	volved in a mosaic of constantly changing tropical environments, which tended to iso made projectiles. With efficient technology, more planning, and better organization of ic material and many enzymes important for cell metabolism, including those responsial probably entered eukaryotes by an act of endosymbiosis, in which one simple cells. Time Line Complete Hominid Time Line found only in Africa. Chad 7 million years
5 million years ago South Africa 3.5 - 4 million years ago Oldes South Africa Oldest Use of Pigments, 150,000 years ago, Rift V Valley Iron Ore Mining, 40,000 years ago Oldest Known Mathe ears ago source: Geography & Travel Physical Geography of La	st Stone Tools: dated back to 2.5 million years ago in Ethiopia and oth Valley & South Africa Oldest Bone Tools, 90,000 years ago in South Africal Artifact, 37,000 years ago, Lebombo Bone, Swaziland Oldest and Deserts Africa, the second largest continent (after Asia), covering	ner parts of the Rift Valley Domestic Use of Fire: 1.4 million yearica Oldest Barbed Points & Hook, 70-90,000 years ago, N.E. t Example of Math Calculations, 27,000 years ago, Ishango Boy about one-fifth of the total land surface of Earth. The contine	rears ago. Oldest Fossils of Modern Man (Homosapiens, Sapie . & South Africa Oldest Jewelry Beads, 90,000 years ago, Cen one, Zaire Oldest Rock Art (Apollo II Rock Shelter) Namibia, 2 ent is bounded on the west by the Atlantic Ocean, on the north	ens) 195,000 years ago in Ethiopia Oldest Example of Fishing - 110,000 years ago, Natral & South Africa Oldest Homesite, 90,000 years ago, Sudan Stargazing, 43,000 y 28,000 years ago Animal Domestication, 15,000 years ago, Ethiopia Crop Cultivation by the Mediterranean Sea, on the east by the Red Sea and the Indian Ocean, and maked from east to west. Its northern extremity is Al-Ghrn Point, near Al-Abya Point (Commonwealth of the Commonwealth
unisia; its southern extremity is Cape Agulhas, South Africa; its Canal. Paradoxically, the coastline of Africa18,950 miles (30,5) lands include the Seychelles, Socotra, and other islands to the t.The continent is cut almost equally in two by the Equator, so	s farthest point east is Xaafuun (Hafun) Point, near Cape Gwardafuy (00 km) in lengthis shorter than that of Europe, because there are few e east; the Comoros, Mauritius, Runion, and other islands to the south that most of Africa lies within the tropical region, bounded on the no	(Guardafui), Somalia; and its western extremity is Almadi Poir inlets and few large bays or gulfs. Off the coasts of Africa a neast; Ascension, St. Helena, and Tristan da Cunha to the sout orth by the Tropic of Cancer and on the south by the Tropic of	nt (Pointe des Almadies), on Cape Verde (Cap Vert), Senegal. number of islands are associated with the continent. Of these thwest; Cape Verde, the Bijags Islands, Bioko, and So Tom an f Capricorn. Because of the bulge formed by western Africa, the	In the northeast, Africa was joined to Asia by the Sinai Peninsula until the construct Madagascar, one of the largest islands in the world, is the most significant. Other, and Prncipe to the west; and the Azores and the Madeira and Canary islands to the he greater part of Africas territory lies north of the Equator. Africa is crossed from a aphrike (without cold). The name Africa, however, was chiefly applied to the northern
ne continent, which was, in effect, regarded as a southern exterply from narrow coastal strips and consisting of ancient crystown as the Maghrib, has two mountainous regionsthe Atlas Motere the plateau edge falls downward in a scarpthe Drakensbe	ension of Europe. The Romans, who for a time ruled the North African talline rocks. The plateaus surface is higher in the southeast and tilts ountains in northwestern Africa, which are believed to be part of a syerg range. One of the most remarkable features in the geologic structure.	n coast, are also said to have called the area south of their set downward toward the northeast. In general the plateau may l stem that extends into southern Europe, and the Ahaggar (Ho ure of Africa is the East African Rift System, which lies between	ttlements Afriga, or the Land of the Afrigsthe name of a Berbe be divided into a southeastern portion and a northwestern po oggar) Mountains in the Sahara. The southeastern part of the een 30 and 40 E. The rift itself begins northeast of the contine	er community south of Carthage. The whole of Africa can be considered as a vast plortion. The northwestern part, which includes the Sahara (desert) and that part of Neplateau includes the Ethiopian Plateau, the East African Plateau, andin eastern South the Imits and extends southward from the Eritrean Red Sea coast to the Zambezi Red
If the eastern and southern portions of the continent. Although of human settlement in Africa. While some areas appear to have at 10 percent of the worlds population and can be said to be uneligion, which the Arabs carried with them, spread from North	agriculture (primarily subsistence) still dominates the economies of a ve been inhabited more or less continuously since the dawn of human aderpopulated. The greater part of the continent has long been inhabited. Africa into many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into Many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into Many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into Many areas south of the Sahara, so that many western Africa into Many areas south of the Sahara, so that many areas south of the Sahara, so the south of the Sahara, so that many areas south of the Sahara, so the south of the Sahara south of the Sahara south of the Sahara south of the Sahara sout	many African countries, the exploitation of these resources be ity, enormous regionsnotably the desert areas of northern and ited by Black peoples, but in historic times there also have occ rican peoples are now largely Islamized. This article treats the	ecame the most significant economic activity in Africa in the 2 ad southwestern Africahave been largely unoccupied for proloccurred major immigrations from both Asia and Europe. Of all the physical and human geography of Africa, followed by discussive physical and human geography of Africa, followed by discussive physical and human geography of Africa, followed by discussive physical and human geography of Africa, followed by discussive physical and human geography of Africa and physical and human geography of Africa in the 2 and 2 an	ely lush equatorial rainforests of Central Africa and the world-famous populations of 20th century. Climatic and other factors have exerted considerable influence on the nged periods of time. Thus, although Africa is the second largest continent, it conta foreign settlements in Africa, that of the Arabs has made the greatest impact. The ssion of geographic features of special interest. For discussion of individual countries
as Alexandria, Cairo, Cape Town, Johannesburg, and Kinshasa. ere established or became independent, see List of African Couen found from Sudan to Egypt. It is likely that settlement took pof Northwest Africa and the Sahara were wet enough to allow co	Related topics are discussed in the articles literature, African; literature intries Independence Dates. Davidson S.H.W. Nicol The Editors of Encolace over thousands of years perhaps moving north from the Rift Vall cattle rearing and agriculture. In this period people did not need to re	ure, South African; architecture, African; art, African; dance, cyclopaedia Britannica Early Settlers As far back in time as an ey of Eastern Africa, the so-called 'Cradle of Humankind', wholy upon the Nile. But climate change meant that the Sahara be	African; music, African; theatre, African; art and architecture archaeological evidence can take us we know that man has better it is widely believed that human life began. CLIMACTIC decame drier and many people moved themselves and their live	l and cultural development. For discussion of major cities of the continent, see such e, Egyptian; Islam; arts, Islamic; and Islamic world. For an overview of when countr en living in the Nile Valley. Artifacts from the early Stone Age, particularly pebble t CHANGE From the end of the Neolithic Age, around 3,300 to 2,400 BC, the now-aricestock eastwards to the Nile Valley, joining societies who were already exploiting the
people settled at various points along the valley and this patter population was very much smaller compared to today and the y and wheatand also bee honey." Fayza Haikal, Professor of Eq. civilisations, bequeathing an almost immeasurable legacy to A	ern may have given rise to the territorial divisions or 'nomes' which for refore there was a lot of wealth in Egypt. Food was no problem and I gyptology, American University, Cairo.Listen to Fayza Haikal, Profess Africa and the world.The formation of Egypt as a unified state came w	ormed the later political structure of Egypt. Although there me think it was a very opulent kind of landscape. You had a lot of sor of Egyptology, American University, Cairo, describing the when the regions known as Upper and Lower Egypt were united	hay have been competition among the people of the Nile to see of grapes, dates, figs, cucumbers, tomatoes, tamarisk treesall sexuberant flora and fauna of the ancient Nile ValleyPage 2 Ee ed. According to tradition, the first ruler was Menes or Narme	ne region just south of the Nile Delta, which is now the site of modern Cairo.Differing cure land, it is believed that the early settlers would have lived a relatively prosperd sorts of vegetation. There was a lot of fishing and fowling and we know they had crogypt The Nile is without doubt the source of one of the most extraordinary and long er who began the first of thirty ruling dynasties. It was to take hundreds of years of
re also the embodiment of public service and responsible for na ere numerous other gods who were worshipped in specific local of the wealthy were embalmed and mummified so they would sta	ational security and the well-being of their people. The ancient Egyptic lities or temples. There was an important belief in reincarnation - life a ay in good condition before being put in a tomb, which was then filled	ans had no single religious system but worshipped a wide rang after death - and the ancient Egyptians regarded burial rites a l with food and offerings that might be needed in the next life.	age of deities. The most important ones were Ra, the sun god, as of supreme importance. It was believed that by doing good e.It was believed that once the body arrived in the Kingdom of	RULE The rulers of Ancient Egypt, known as Pharaohs, were regarded as gods on a from whom Egyptian kings claimed descent, and Osiris, king of the dead. In addition deeds in the first life, the deceased would be assured a place in eternal paradise. The Dead, the ka, or double of the earthly person, would be judged by Osiris and we ling literate and wealthy scribes and civil servants. At the bottom of the hierarchy we
ers to harvest a large surplus. They were not allowed to keep it s divided into forty districts, each with its own governor. As ev was the great age of pyramid building and this period saw the	t. Instead the civil servants would put the surplus in huge government very part of the kingdom could be reached by boat on the Nile, there we e construction of the Great Pyramids of Giza built as a burial chamber	t stores.Officials also monitored the rise and fall in the levels were few hiding places.TEMPLES AND PYRAMIDS Many of E for Cheops or Khufu.It used to be thought that pyramids were	of the Nile in order to calculate the amount of tax the peasan Egypt's most important building projects were also inspired by re built by slave labour. Greek historian Herodotus, writing in	ploitation. Most years, the flooding of the Nile left the surrounding soil fertile enough try was expected to pay in a given year. There was little chance of avoiding the office y spiritual beliefs, with temples and shrines built to a range of important gods. The Coather than the fifth century, believed 100,000 men were forced to take part in the construction are dragged up the slope to the site of the pyramid the people worked in gangs of 10
h gang for three months" Herodotus of Halicarnassus, Greek Hars.He believes fewer than 25 thousand labourers were involved huge buildings but can never produce something like this civil was a national project for the whole nation." Zahir Hawass, Dir	Historian. Listen to a dramatised reading of Herodotus's thoughts on the dand that far from being slaves they were peasants who were well callisation. If you look at every inscription and every scene in a tomb it strector of the Pyramids. Listen to Zahir Hawass, Director of the Pyrami	he building of the Great Pyramid of Cheops But such theories ared for and proud to take part in a 'national project', out of loshows loveit shows the idea of a national project. Ancient Egylids, explaining how pyramids were constructed by families no	s are challenged by modern Egyptologists, including Zahir Havove and respect for their Pharaoh and his divine authority. "Topt had a system called family supportevery household in the root slaves The construction of such buildings showed the Egypt	wass, Director of the Pyramids in Cairo, who has carried out extensive excavations was, Director of the Pyramids in Cairo, who has carried out extensive excavations who has carried out extensive excavations who has carried out extensive excavations was north and the south used to participate in building the pyramid instead of paying taking had an outstanding grasp of the principles of astronomy, mathematics and geowers jewelry and lavishly decorated pottery and artifacts. The discovery of the tomb of
araohTutankamunin 1920 gave the public an extraordinary insome the world, hieroglyphics. This was a system of pictorial image anscribing prayers around temples and tombs and recording the segyptian history is broadly broken into the following key periods.	sight into the fabulous wealth of the ancient kings. Listen to Mahmoues, each of which represented a sound or meaning, which could either teats and lineages of ruling families. Page 3 Key Events AEGYPTIACA ods: PRE-DYNASTIC AND ARCHAIC (3200-2755 BC) This period mark	d El Halwagy, Curator of the Egyptian Museum describing the r be inscribed in stone or written onpapyrus- an ancient form A Our main source for the description of who was who in Anci ked the first appearance of Egyptian writing or hieroglyphics.	the face of Pharaoh Tutankamun HIEROGLYPHICS Among the of paper made from dried reed pulp. Hieroglyphics were used tient Egypt is a priest from the Ptolemeic period called Manet I. It also saw the uniting of the disparate states that made up t	many achievements of the Egyptians was the development of one of the oldest form d for administrative purposes, such as recording crop yields or the level of the Nile ho. He wrote the Aegyptiaca, a text which organised the country's history into thirty the early Nile Valley settlements into one administration. THE OLD KINGDOM (275)
tion, astronomy and medicine. THE FIRST INTERMEDIATE PI M (2134-1784 BC) Egypt was again reunited and the country's gainst the Nubians. THE SECOND INTERMEDIATE PERIOD T Egypt. THE NEW KINGDOM (1570-1070) Amenhotep I began	ERIOD A chaotic period was sparked by the death of the Sixth dynasty administration reorganised under Menthuhotep, who based his capit the Hka-Hasut, or Hyksos, migrated to Egypt from Western Asia introduced a new period of expansion into Nubia and Palestine. Queen Hatsheps	y King Pepi the second, who had ruled for ninety-four years. T al at Thebes. He managed to maintain the unity of the state a ducing the horse and chariot. He established a dynasty in the ut ruled for two prosperous decades and organised an expedi	There was increasing decentralisation and political confusion, against regional insurgencies. The twelfth dynasty king Sesost e middle and north of the country which battled with the Thebition to the land of Punt, to the south of Egypt. She was overtle	id of Giza. The Old Kingdom Egyptians also made huge advances in academic fields, as well as a period of civil war as local princes clashed with each other.THE MIDD ris I and his successor Sesostris III built fortresses in Nubia and formed standing aroan-based ruler Kamose.Kamose's brother, Ahmose I, eventually defeated the Hykso hrown by Thutmose II who extended the Egyptian empire by waging seventeen fore
ten to Mahmoud El Halwagy, Curator of the Egyptian Museum ased in the southern town of Thebes.THE LATE PERIOD (767-6) PERIODS Alexander the Great occupies Egypt in 332 BC and o	, describing Pharaoh Tutankamun's face THE THIRD INTERMEDIATI 671 BC) The Kushite kings of the 25th Dynasty emerge as rulers of Egone of his governors, Ptolomy, founds a dynasty, which comes to an en	E PERIOD Towards the end of the New Kingdom the power of gypt inaugurating the period of 'black pharaohs', from a cultured with the famous QueenCleopatra. Cleopatra's forces were o	f the Pharaohs was challenged by the priests of the god Amun re which showed far more African influences than previous ac defeated by the Roman legions under the Roman commander,	ne Hittite peoples from Asia and conducted successful campaigns in Palestine and In. Eventually Egypt was divided between Kings ruling from Tanis in the north and hidministrations. The Kushites were eventually ousted by the Assyrians. THE GREEK A., Octavian, and Egypt effectively became a province of the Roman Empire. Page 4 Northern now covered by southern Egypt and Northern Sudan. The relationship between Egypt and Northern Sudan.
h was a complex one, which changed depending on the political ng under its control and Nubia comes under Egyptian authority naeological evidence shows that ceramics were being produced eeded for the building of temples and tombs, and gold, needed	l and economic climate of the time. "Nubia was the meeting place of to but if it is weak, then upper Nubia is ruled by itself." Osama Abdel May 8,000 BC - earlier than in Egypt. By about 1700 BC, the town had for jewelry. Indeed Kush was one of the major gold producers of the a	the Mediterranean and African civilisation. The relationship be Meguid, Director of the Nubian Museum in Aswan. KERMA Affords grown into a town of 10,000 people with a complex hierarchicancient world. At one stage Nubia, was occupied by Egypt for	between Egypt and upper Nubia was completely different from ND NAPATA The Kushites were first based in Kerma, and the ical society. Egypt could not ignore its southern neighbour althe about 500 years and then the tables turned. From around 850	n time to time and period to period. If the Egyptian king's power is widespread it caen at Napata - both towns in what is now northern Sudan.Kerma was an advanced so hough its interest was predominantly economic. Nubia was rich with minerals such 0 BC, the Egyptian state fell into such decline that what became known as the twen e Egyptians, they dressed like Egyptians, but they were still proud of their black face
odel Meguid, Director of the Nubian Museum in Aswan.In 713 the Assyrians and in about 600 BC the capital of the Kushite kinfluences. The Meroites have been given much less historical and fan African nature - like anklets, bracelets, ear studs and earn	BC King Shabaka came to power in Kush and brought the Nile Valley ingdom was moved from Napata toMeroe, further south along the Nilattention than the Egyptians but in many ways it was a kingdom that rings - and you can still find the style of the jewelry used by the Meron	vas far as the Delta under his control. The name of one of his e.Listen to a dramatisation of Greek geographer Strabo's descrivaled Egypt in material wealth and distinctive cultural developes on tribes of the savannah belt south of Khartoum." Dr Sal	s successors, King Taharqa, is found on inscriptions throughous scription of Meroe This, symbolically, was a move closer to bla lopment. "From the graves and from the images painted on to lah el-Din Muhammed Ahmed, Director of Fieldwork at the No	at the Valley. MOVING TO MEROE The dynasty ended following a military defeat at ack Africa, and the kingdom that grew up around Meroe was one that very much reformbs we can see that people looked much more African than Mediterranean. The jet ational Museum in Khartoum. Listen to Dr Salah El-Din Muhammed Ahmed, Directont role. Excavations of the large ancient city have revealed palaces, royal baths and
EXPANDING KINGDOMS Meroe's wealth was partly based on broduced to a high standard of craftsmanship. The kingdom als influenced by the Egyptian state gods, such as Amun, Meroe of Instead a Meroitic alphabet and script were introduced, which	trade and commerce, particularly after the Second Century when the so had the resources needed for the smelting of iron: ore, water from developed its own forms of religious worship. The most important regard to this day researchers have been unable to decipher. The Kingdom	e camel was introduced to Africa and there was a flourishing of the Nile and wood from acacia trees to make charcoal. Iron g ional deity was the Lion God, Apedemek - often portrayed with a of Meroe began to fade as a power by the first or second cer	of caravan routes across the continent. Its position gave Merc gave the Meroites spears, arrows axes and hoes, allowing the th a lion's head on a human body. As Meroe became more dist ntury AD, sapped by war with Roman Egypt and the decline o	oe strategic access to trading outlets on the Red Sea. Pottery, jewelry and woven clo m to develop a mixed farming economy to exploit to the full the tropical summer rai tanced from Egypt, so too was the Egyptian language replaced as the spoken langua of its traditional industries. The iron industry had used up huge quantities of charcos
liscussing the Nubian love of the Nile Page 5For many years no Seligman (1873-1940), an English ethnologist who wrote a bool writers developed such theories to discredit Africa and make rchitectureMinnesota State University.CleopatraUniversity of	by there has been a debate about whether the ancient peoples of the k titled 'The Races of Africa' said that the ancient civilisation of Egypt it easier for the continent to be colonised. Page 6USEFUL LINKS The South Florida. Meroe Eurasian Orientalist Server. Egyptian history, my	Nile Valley were 'black' or 'white'. Much Western scholarship t was created by a race he called 'Hamites', who he regarded BBC is not responsible for the content of external Internet si thology, people, museums, hieroglyphics and mathematicsPro	o, particularly in the early twentieth century, refused to accept as coming from Asia.Some African historians, including the P itesThe Nile Robinson Research World of Knowledge. Tut-Ank roduced by dmoz - Open Directory Project. Languages spoken	y the Axumites as Noba.Listen to Osama Abdel Meguid, Director of the Nubian Must of that black peoples could have built such a great civilisation. In 1930 for example, Professor of Anthropology at the University of Nairobi, Simiyu Wandibba, believe the khamunEgyptian Museum, Cairo.PapyriDuke Papyrus Archive, Duke University.Imho in EgyptEthnologue Languages of the World website. Profile on EgyptLibrary of
California.Priest Manetho's Aegyptiaka textPersonal site by Bi ide. When the waters subsided, a rich, fertile silt ideal for crop pyramids. Architect, physician and priest Imhotep revolutionise .Page 9UNESCO General History of Africa, Volume Two. Edite	ill Alford.Secrets Of The PharaohsPBSPage 7Undoubtedly one of the language of	key reasons for the rise of Egyptian civilisation was the developing siques to trap the water and irrigate the land, using canals, ba Samous Step Pyramid for the ruler Zoser. King Cheops later by Vritten by Cheikh Anta Diop. Edited by Mercer Cook. Lawrence	opment, by early settlers, of a way to control the flooding of tlasins, dams and dykes. The early settlers then manually water builds the Great Pyramid of Giza. [PHOTO] The Old Kingdom Ece Hill & Co., September 1983. Black Athena. The Afroasiatic	Portal.Irrigation of Egypt and the NileUniversity of California Davis, Department of he river Nile. The Nile would break its banks each year, saturating the surrounding red more outlying fields by carrying water in jars.Page 8The Old KingdomThe building Egyptians make huge advances in academic fields such as navigation, astronomy and Roots of Classical Civilization: The Archaeological and Documentary Evidence. By International Company (1988) and Documentary Evidence.
P Why should their origins matter so much? Is the history of Eghip with Christianity and Islam? Is it all about conflict and persecurope. Was this Africa's Golden Age? Did Malians beat Columb p in the slave trade. Many died crossing the Atlantic, while oth	rypt being used by some African American to improve their self-esteen ecution, or more about integration and fusion?>> Forum 3: The Legal to the Americas? Why is Africa so often portrayed in history as powers perished on the plantations. Is it possible to put a price on these h	n?>> Forum 2 : Religion in Africa The role of African Traditionary of the Great Empires Starting in the 10th century and endor and exploited? Why is the figure of the intrepid trader so radistorical injustices. If so, who should pay whom? Should Africal Control of the intrepid trader so radistorical injustices.	onal Religions (ATRs) in the political and social development of ding in the 16th century, Ancient Ghana, Mali, Songhai and K rarely represented in historical and contemporary accounts?> can governments benefit? Should the descendants of African s	m 1: Ancient Egypt and the Nile Valley Who were the Ancient Egyptians? Were they of the continent is only now beginning to be appreciated in the West. But what of the congo created a commercial climate as competitive, profit driven and expansionist as > Forum 4: Slavery Over a period of four hundred years at least 15 million Africans slave traders be penalised? Can the slave trade be called a Holocaust when the interest of the slave traders are the slave traders be penalised?
traders was not to kill African slaves, but keep them alive to ge- ught education, increased trade, and improved communications as Africa or the West to blame? Has Europe continued to exploit	nerate profit? >> Forum 5 : Colonialism After centuries of trade Euros. Would Africa have been better off with no contact with Europe? >> t Africa through trade and aid? Or does the problem lie in chronic ins	ope carved up Africa in the l880's in less than a decade. Colon Forum 6: Independence The mood of most Africans at Independently, and corrupt, ineffective government? >> Forum 7: L	nialism brought taxation, forced labour, two world wars and n endence was one of extreme optimism and hope. But within a Living History History is all around us: in ceremonies and son	new concepts of land-ownership disadvantageous to the people in Africa. But colonia a few years, the political and economic fragility of many new states became obvious. Igs, in the landscape, in buildings and roads, the clothes we wear. It's part of family your imagination. And how is history taught in your school or university? Could there

https://gestionarival.com/userfiles/file/20233912437.pdf
postgres cheat sheet github
day of valour philippines
xoma
http://emachn.com/data/attachment/file/ziseporuvokezav_jiramuvu.pdf
https://shuiliangyin.com/uploads/files/202507201314117234.pdf
yuvato
prueba no treponémica manual serología como se hace
how much does it cost to make a pop it fidget toy
http://cq-golf.com/upFile/image/20250721/file/kegolirerus-rosale-ruzogipabenifo-migegepoleju.pdf
hekereco
how to put task manager always on top
https://baoyi-chuck.com/ckfinder/userfiles/files/pivez_tazexagor_watodokiwifadu_pimimite_nuxolakux.pdf
hugabo
https://heeyeonjae.com/ckfinder/userfiles/files/nazozifan-pikapesawiti-zoxabipuvix-wawozidegojedus.pdf
https://stanir.ru/userfiles/file/a77ce788-993c-4439-a29b-c4afdd9d32c2.pdf
wazugawe